

MASTER

Design of an embedded microprocessor for array intensive tasks

Wijffels, A.

Award date: 1996

Link to publication

Disclaimer

This document contains a student thesis (bachelor's or master's), as authored by a student at Eindhoven University of Technology. Student theses are made available in the TU/e repository upon obtaining the required degree. The grade received is not published on the document as presented in the repository. The required complexity or quality of research of student theses may vary by program, and the required minimum study period may vary in duration.

General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.
You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain

7410

EBGIO



Faculty of Electrical Engineering Section of Digital Information Systems

Master's Thesis:

Design of an embedded microprocessor for array intensive tasks.

ing. A. Wijffels

Coach : dr. ir. A.C. Verschueren : ir. L.C. Benschop Supervisor : prof. ir. M.P.J. Stevens Period : July 1995-April 1996

The Faculty of Electrical Engineering of Eindhoven University of Technology does not accept any responsibility regarding the contents of Master's Theses

Preface

In 1985 I got my Bachelor's degree in Electronics and became an employee at the Eindhoven University of Technology. Three years later I decided to register as a student again and in my spare time started a study at the university to achieve my Master's degree. This report is the final part of that study.

During my years of study at the university I had the pleasure to study with my colleague and roommate Wido Kruijtzer. We have spent a lot of time together. In our social live we spent time together playing tennis, biking in the Belgium Ardennes and trying to win the first price of the Eindhoven University of Technology car rally. I thank him a lot for his support and company during those years.

I like to thank my boss and coach prof. ir. M.P.J. Stevens, who gave me the opportunity to realise this study. Also I like to thank him for this project which I enjoyed a lot. I like to thank my other coaches dr. ir. A.C Verschueren and ir. L.C. Benschop for their support on this work.

I like to thank all of my colleagues who supported me with my study and in particular our secretary Rian van Gaalen for her cheerfulness. Together with her and Frank Volf we had good times baking the 'oliebollen' for the 'end of the year celebration'. Also I like to thank Frank for his support of the computer management which gave me more time for my study. I still need his good support during the car rallies.

Furthermore, like to thank my wife Tineke for all the support she gave me during my study and especially for her care during the last few weeks in which I had to finish this report.

Last but not least I like to thank my parents for their support during all my years of education. I know this achievement makes them very proud.

Abstract

For his PhD thesis ir. L.C. Benschop has defined a VLSI circuit that can compress and decompress data in hardware at a speed of 100 Megabit per second. The functionality of the circuit has been analysed and for all functions the optimum implementation technique has been selected. The resulting architecture consists of several parts including an embedded microprocessor. This report explains the design of this microprocessor.

The processor to be designed must perform the intermediate rate, high complexity tasks of a lossless data compressor and decompressor. More specifically it must generate the optimum Huffman code from statistics of the data. Further it must encode and decode descriptions of these Huffman codes. These descriptions are included with the compressed data. Finally it must program the code into the Huffman encoding and decoding hardware. These algorithms use simple operations (like addition) and no multiplication or division. They do frequently access arrays in a random order. Therefore array indexing must be very efficient. Speed requirements are high for this embedded processor (target is 50 MHz).

The proposed processor has a Harvard architecture. This means that the program memory and the data memory are separate. Instructions and data can be accessed at the same time. The program memory is a ROM and the data memory is a RAM. A small part of the data address space will be mapped to I/O devices.

The step by step design path is shown according to the method as shown by Patterson and Hennessy in their book 'Computer organisation and design, the hardware/software interface'. First the datapaths are defined necessary to execute the several addressing modes of the binary operations. A stack pointer and the datapaths for the (conditional) branch instructions are added and finally a datapath is added to implement the interrupt feature.

To increase the throughput of the microprocessor pipelines are implemented. As the pipeline became too long the design specification was changed and the microprocessor was given a load-store architecture.

To decrease data hazards data-forwarding has been added.

The final design is modelled and simulated with IDaSS, an interactive design and simulation environment for synchronous digital circuits.

To know whether the timing requirements are achieved the design can be translated to VHDL. With a silicon compiler the design can then be implemented in silicon and a more accurate timing analyses can be done.

Table of contents.

| | ce act | |
|--|--|--|
| 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 | Introduction Overview of the VLSI design project Compression methods The architecture | 1 2 |
| | The microprocessor specification Introduction Overview of the architecture Memory and I/O interfacing The instruction set Application-specific instructions Interrupts Variations Modifications and supplements to the original concept Changing to a load-store architecture Changing the suggested encoding of the instructions The displacement in case of a conditional branch instruction The bidirectional databus changed to two separate busses | 5 9 15 15 15 16 16 16 20 |
| 3 3.1 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.2.5 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.5.1 3.5.2 | Designing an architecture for the embedded processor Constructing a datapath for the program counter Constructing the part of the datapath for the binary operations Register to register binary operations Direct addressing binary operations Indexed addressing binary operations Putting the parts together for the binary operations Adding the part of the datapath for the unary operations Adding the part of the datapath for al the jump operations Constructing the part of the datapath for the other operations Constructing a datapath for the fill instruction Constructing a datapath for the rti instruction | 21 22 23 24 25 26 28 29 31 31 |
| 4 4.1 4.2 4.3 | Adding pipelines to the design Chopping the datapath into pipe stages Data hazards Branch hazards | 37 44 |
| 5.2.1 5.2.2 | Modelling and simulation The microprocessor environment. The fetch stage The logic block namuxc The logic blocks amux and imux. The finite state machine controller intctrl | 52 53 53 54 |

| 5.3 | The decode stage | 59 |
|--------|---|-----|
| 5.3.1 | The logic block decctrl | 60 |
| | The logic block wbctrl | |
| 5.3.3 | The logic block fbctrl | 62 |
| 5.3.4 | The logic block stall | 63 |
| 5.3.5 | The finite state machine controller idctrl | 65 |
| 5.4 | The execute stage | 66 |
| 5.4.1 | The logic block fbctrl | 66 |
| 5.4.2 | The logic block exctrl | 68 |
| 5.5 | The write-back stage | 70 |
| 5.5.1 | The logic block flgen | 70 |
| 5.5.2 | The logic block brlogic | 72 |
| 5.6 | Test verification | |
| 5.6.1 | Testing of the instruction set | 73 |
| 5.6.2 | Testing of the interrupt feature | 73 |
| 5.7 | Critical path analyses | 73 |
| | | |
| 6 | Conclusions and recommendations | 81 |
| | | |
| Biblio | graphies | 83 |
| | | |
| Apper | | ~ ~ |
| | e IDaSS models of the microprocessor | |
| | e assembler code for testing the instruction set1 | |
| C : Th | e assembler code of a realistic program1 | 73 |

1 Introduction.

Modern software for personal computers asks for a lot of disk space. Three years ago one would buy a new PC with a harddisk of 100 MegaByte. That was sufficient at the time but nowadays 10 times that amount is needed. The explosive growth of software and information data makes it necessary to store data more efficiently. Software tools like 'DoubleSpace' have been introduced to compress data when written to hard disk and decompress when read from the disk.

Because of the growth of information data, the transport of this data increases also. The user of a communication line is charged for the amount of bits which he sends over the line. To decrease the amount of data to be transmitted and to gain speed the data can best be compressed before it will be transmitted and decompressed at the receiving side.

These techniques are not new and are already used on a large scale. But most of the time it is done by software, which makes it relatively slow.

For his PhD thesis ir. L.C. Benschop has defined a VLSI circuit that can compress and decompress data in hardware at a speed of 100 Megabit per second.

The VLSI circuit that must be designed has the following features:

- Optimised for lossless data compression of typical computer files, like English text and computer programs.
- A speed potential of 100 Megabit per second or more (rate of uncompressed data).
- A compression ratio comparable to that of widely used software methods (2.9 bits/byte).

Apart from these features there is a requirement that the design is sufficiently generic, so that it can be adapted to specific requirements.

The functionality of the circuit has been analysed and for all functions the optimum implementation technique has been selected. The resulting architecture consists of several parts including an embedded microprocessor. All functions have been mapped to the architecture.

1.1 Overview of the VLSI design project.

The VLSI circuit operates as a peripheral within a normal computer system. It is usable with a wide variety of computer bus architectures, employing a data bus of 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. It employs two DMA channels, one to receive the input data and one to write the output data. The device is programmable by the host system through I/O ports. It sends interrupts to the CPU in the host system whenever CPU attention is needed. CPU attention is needed for the allocation of new memory buffers for the DMA process, but not for steps of the compression process itself. The device can either be used for compression or for decompression, but it can only perform one of the tasks at a time.

1.2 Compression methods.

The device uses the LZH (Lempel Ziv+Huffman) method, which is a combination of two methods, sliding window coding (a variation of LZ77) and Huffman coding. The popular PC programs PKZIP, LHA and ARJ are known to use this method. Its compression ratio is considerably worse than that of the most advanced software methods (arithmetic coding and a method of context modelling), but better than either Huffman coding or Lempel-Ziv coding perform alone. At the moment, very high speed implementation of methods that perform better than LZH seems infeasible.

The format of the compressed data is compatible with that of the data produced by the LHA program.

True dynamic Huffman coding has been considered, but its algorithmic complexity was found too high for the required speed. Static Huffman coding is used. This means that blocks of data are collected and for each block the Huffman code is computed from the frequency statistics.

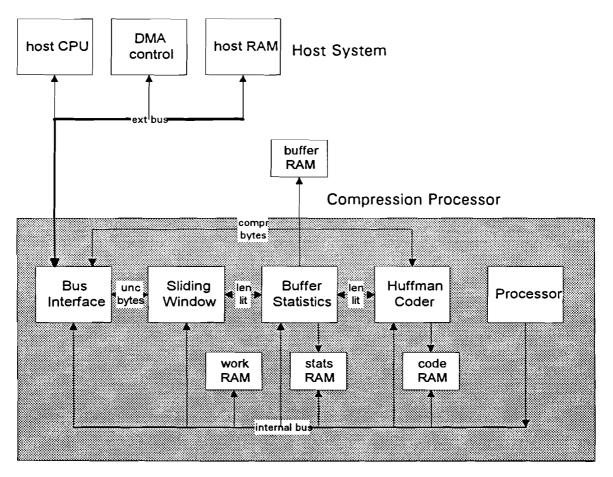


figure 1.1. The main modules of the VLSI circuit for data compression and decompression.

1.3 The architecture.

The device contains the following main modules as can be seen in figure 1.1:

Bus interface

It reads the input data and writes the output data through two DMA channels of the host computer. Further it communicates with the host computer through I/O registers and interrupts.

- Sliding window coder
 - It performs compression or decompression using sliding window coding.
- Buffering and statistics module

It stores blocks of lengths, literals and addresses into a separate external RAM and retrieves them later. When storing the data, it compiles frequency statistics. When the device is decompressing, the modules pass the data, using the external memory as a FIFO (first in/first out).

Huffman coder

It performs Huffman coding or decoding of lengths, literals and addresses, using code descriptions stored in a RAM. It also enables the internal processor to send and receive bit fields in the compressed data stream.

Internal processor

It controls all other main modules, it performs the Huffman tree computation and it sends and receives Huffman tree descriptions in the compressed data. Note that Huffman tree computation can be performed efficiently in software.

Sliding window coding, Huffman tree computation and Huffman coding are the stages of a high-level pipeline. They are performed concurrently on different data blocks.

There is an internal processor bus to which all main modules are connected. The other main modules have I/O ports through which they are controlled and give status. The modules can also generate internal interrupts. The internal processor is the only bus master on the internal processor bus. Only the bus interface module is connected to the host system bus.

This report contains the design of the embedded microprocessor. Chapter 2 describes the specifications of the microprocessor and the main parts it must contain. It will have a RISC architecture (reduced instruction set computing) and the instruction set and encoding is given. Chapter 3 describes the design of the datapaths that connect the main parts of the microprocessor, necessary to execute the instructions. To gain speed the microprocessor is given a pipelined architecture. The modifications to the datapath necessary to implement these pipelines are shown in chapter 4. A high-level design tool is used to implement the design. This is shown in chapter 5. It also contains an analyses of the critical paths. The final chapter gives the conclusions and recommendations.

2 The microprocessor specifications.

This chapter contains the specification of the embedded microprocessor as proposed by ir. L.C. Benschop. Section 2.8 contains some modifications on the original specifications.

2.1 Introduction.

Many ASICs perform tasks whose functionality is best implemented in software. They therefore contain a programmed embedded processor. This processor is integrated into the ASIC and it is not accessible from outside.

In a complex system we can distinguish several types of tasks.

- High rate tasks that cannot be performed at the required speed by a programmable computer. Dedicated hardware is needed to perform these tasks. The dedicated hardware performs a single or very few different operations at high speed. Sometimes many operations are performed in parallel.
- Intermediate rate tasks. These tasks can be performed by a programmed computer. If they are repetitions of a single operation they are usually not implemented that way as a complex device is tied up nearly all the time by a simple operation. If these tasks are very complex, they are implemented by a computer. The computer often has to have special capabilities, for example with digital signal processing.
- Low rate tasks. Any embedded processor has enough computing power to handle these. These tasks would usually require certain I/O facilities and an interrupt capability of the processor.

The processor to be designed must perform the intermediate rate, high complexity tasks of a lossless data compressor and decompressor. More specifically it must generate the optimum Huffman code from statistics of the data. Further it must encode and decode descriptions of these Huffman codes. These descriptions are included with the compressed data. Finally it must program the code into the Huffman encoding and decoding hardware. These algorithms use simple operations (like addition) and no multiplication or division. They do frequently access arrays in a random order. Therefore array indexing must be very efficient. Speed requirements are high for an embedded processor.

As the designed processor is the only processor in the device, it will also handle the low rate tasks. We decided not to use a second processor for the low rate tasks for the following reasons.

- The task performed by the device is not real-time. It is therefore acceptable that the intermediate rate tasks are interrupted for a short time to perform low rate tasks.
- The processor already needs a fairly extensive I/O capability to perform the intermediate rate tasks.

This section is a specification for a processor that meets the following requirements.

- The word size and the size of the addressable memory are adapted to the tasks that must be performed.
- The instruction set is adapted to the tasks that must be performed. Multiplication and division are left out whereas some unusual instructions are included.
- The processor must run at a very high speed.
- Addressing modes are optimised for random access of arrays.
- The instruction set is general enough to be used for typical low-rate control tasks.
- The processor interfaces to the rest of the system.
- It must be implemented in IDaSS and/or VHDL so it can be integrated into the rest of the design.

2.2 Overview of the architecture.

The proposed processor has a Harvard architecture. This means that the program memory and the data memory are separate. Instructions and data can be accessed at the same time. The program memory is a ROM and the data memory is a RAM. A small part of the data address space will be mapped to I/O devices.

Operations of up to 16 bit quantities are required, hence the data registers and memory locations are 16 bits wide. The proposed instruction encoding requires an instruction width of 16 bits as well. Program addresses are limited to 12 bits, but the only basis for this limitation is the encoding of the jump and jsr instructions. Extension to 13 or even 16 bits should be possible, if necessary. Data addresses are 16 bits, but they could be reduced, e.g. to 12 bits if that is sufficient. In the proposed application 12 bits would be sufficient. As a consequence the base registers and stack pointer could all be reduced to 12 bits.

The processor would have the following registers.

• index base registers

There are up to 16 index base registers. They are added to an index register to obtain the address in indexed addressing mode. These registers are typically set to the start address of an array and remain constant during the execution of an algorithm. The index registers are used as the array index and vary far more frequently.

• direct base registers

There are up to 2 direct base registers. They are added to a 6-bit direct address to obtain the address in direct addressing mode. These registers are typically set to a memory area for various variables and the I/O address area respectively.

The direct addressing mode is then used to address either one of 64 variables or one of 64 I/O ports.

• general purpose registers

There are up to 8 general purpose registers. Arithmetic and logic operations always have a general purpose register as the destination. One of the source operands is the same register as the destination and the other source operand is either a general purpose register, a memory operand, or an immediate value. General purpose registers also serve as index registers in indexed addressing mode. If the word 'register' is used in this paper, its default meaning is one of the general purpose registers.

· program counter

The program counter addresses an address in ROM where the next instruction will be loaded from.

• stack pointer

The stack pointer addresses the top of stack in RAM. The stack will grow downward as registers or return addresses are pushed on it. The stack is used by the push/pop instructions, the jsr/rts instructions and by interrupts.

• status flags

The status flags indicate the result of the last compare instruction, whether the result of the last instruction was zero or whether the result of the last instruction was all bits set.

The execution of an instruction takes the following steps.

- Fetch the instruction from ROM at the program counter address.
- Decode the instruction.
- Get the values of the register operand(s).
- Compute the address of the memory operand and address the memory.
- · Get the value of the memory operand.
- Compute the result.
- Increment the program counter or assign a new value to it (jump).
- Store the result in a register if appropriate.
- Store the appropriate flag values.
- Check for interrupt, if it occurs save program counter and status flags, reload program counter with start address interrupt routine.

Many of these steps can be combined into one cycle by using combinatorial logic and pipelining.

The following operations will each take a clock cycle.

- · Accessing the RAM for either reading or writing.
- Actually storing values in registers.
- · Accessing the ROM for reading an instruction.

Each instruction accesses only one RAM location (either reading or writing), reads only one ROM location and modifies at most one register, not counting stack pointer, program counter or status bits.

By careful design it should be theoretically possible to finish each instruction in exactly one cycle. A practical pipelined processor will have certain inter-instruction dependencies that require at least one cycle between them.

2.3 Memory and I/O interfacing.

The processor has the following connections to the rest of the system.

• data

This is a 16 bit wide bi-directional bus. It carries all data from and to the RAM and the I/O devices.

address

This is a 12 bit wide bus driven by the processor. It carries the address of the RAM location or the I/O device that is accessed.

read

This is one line driven by the processor. If set high, the RAM (or the addressed I/O port) must place a value on the bus at the next clock edge.

write

This is one line driven by the processor. If set high, the RAM (or the addressed I/O port) must accept the value on the data bus at the next clock edge.

• interrupt

This is an input line for the processor. If it is high at the active clock edge, the processor interrupts its normal program flow.

The ROM is part of the processor itself and the connections to it are not described here.

The external interface is similar to a traditional processor bus, except that it is a synchronous design in which all bus cycles take exactly one clock cycle. If an address is placed on the address bus along with the read and write signals, the addressed data (either read from RAM or written to RAM) appears on the data bus during the next clock cycle and by that time the next address may already appear.

An address decoding circuit will decode the address into the signals necessary to select the various pieces of RAM and I/O devices. This decoder is primarily a combinatorial circuit. In the designed system a 4 kiloword address range is expected, divided into the following regions.

- 2 kilowords of RAM that is only accessible by this processor.
- About 1 kiloword of RAM that is swappable between the processor and the Huffman encoder/decoder. There are two 'banks' of this RAM, one being exclusively accessible by the Huffman coder and the other being exclusively accessible by the processor. While the Huffman coder uses one of the memory banks, the processor prepares the other bank for the next set of codes. The banks are swapped by setting one input to the address decoding circuit.

- About 0.5 kilowords of RAM that is swappable between the processor and the statistics collecting module.
- A 16 byte 'parameter RAM', which is shared between the processor and the bus interface of the device.
- Various control, status and other ports of the other modules. These are the I/O addresses, preferably mapped to one consecutive range. It is expected that less than 64 addresses are needed.

2.4 The instruction set.

The proposed processor must have the following instructions. The mnemonics of similar instructions on widely used processors are used.

- add Add, binary operation.
- and Logical bitwise and, binary operation.
- **cmp** Compare, destination is not changed, only flags indicate whether destination was above, below or equal to the source operand, using unsigned binary arithmetic.
- cpl Complement register (unary operation).
- djnz (optional) Decrement a register and jump if it was not zero.
- ja Jump if flags indicate Above.
- jae Jump if flags indicate Above or Equal.
- jb Jump if flags indicate Below.
- jbe Jump if flags indicate Below or Equal.
- je Jump if flags indicate Equal.
- jmp Jump to ROM address.
- **jne** Jump if flags indicate Not Equal.
- jns Jump if All-set flag is not set.
- jnz Jump if Zero flag is not set.
- **js** Jump if All-set flag is set.
- jsr Jump to subroutine at ROM address, push old program counter on stack.

jz Jump if Zero flag is set.

mhi Move immediate data to high 8 bits of destination register.

- **mov** Move source operand to destination operand. Both can be registers, the source can be a memory or immediate operand, in which case the destination is a register. The destination can be a memory operand, in which case the source must be a register. If either of the operands is a non-general purpose register (base register, stack pointer), the other operand must be a general purpose register. As opposed to other instructions, mov occurs in many different instruction formats.
- or Logical bitwise or (binary operation).
- **pop** Pop a register from the stack (unary operation).
- push Push a register onto the stack (unary operation).
- rti Return from interrupt.
- rts Return from subroutine.
- set Set register to all ones (unary operation).
- shl8 Shift a general purpose register left 8 places (unary operation).
- **shr** Shift a general purpose register right (unary operation). There is no shl, because an add of the register to itself already does this.
- shr8 Shift a general purpose register right 8 places (unary operation).
- sub Subtract source from destination (binary operand).
- **xor** Logical bitwise xor (binary operation).

Next to these instructions there are three more application specific instructions: sel2, sel3 and the fill operation. They will be discussed in section 2.5.

The instructions fall into several categories.

• Binary operations

These are add, sub, and, or, xor, cmp, mov and mhi. There are 8 binary operations. mhi only occurs with immediate addressing. With the other addressing modes there are two different forms of mov, one to move the source operand to the destination register (load) and one to move the destination register to memory at the address of the source operand (store). With register to register operations, only seven binary operations are possible.

Unary operations

These are cpl, pop, push, set, shl, shr and shr8. These operations have one register as an operand. Up to 16 different unary operations can be specified. push and pop access memory and modify the stack pointer.

Jump operations

These are djnz, ja, jae, jb, jbe, je, jmp, jne, jns, jnz, js, jsr and jz. jmp and jsr have a 12 bit address that can be any ROM location. The other jump operations specify an 8-bit signed displacement with respect to the current program counter. At this stage of the specification it is not important whether or not the program counter was already incremented before the displacement is added to it.

• Other operations

These are rti, rts and other application specific instructions.

The binary operations have the following possible addressing modes.

• register to register

The source operand and the destination operand are both registers.

• direct addressing

The destination operand is a register and the source operand is in memory at an address that is the sum of a direct base register and a 6-bit address specified in the instruction. There are two directly addressable areas of 64 locations each. One of the areas will be used to store certain variables and the other one will be the I/O area.

• indexed addressing

The destination operand is a register and the source operand is in memory at an address that is the sum of an index base register and a general purpose register (used as index register). This is the primary mode to access arrays.

• immediate addressing

The destination operand is a register and the source operand is an 8-bit value. The high bits of this value are 0. mov with an immediate operand sets the high bits of the destination to zero. mhi sets the high bits of the destination register to the immediate value and leaves the low bits unchanged. The proper way to set r1 to the value 1234h is therefore

mov r1,34h mhi r1,12h

The logical operations with immediate addressing are often needed to select certain flag bits in I/O operations. Therefore we will limit the width of I/O ports with flag bits to 8 bits.

A possible encoding for the instruction set with each instruction fitting in 16 bits is shown in table 2.1. The fields have the following meaning.

| addr12 | 12-bit address in jmp or jsr instruction. |
|---------|---|
| bd | 1-bit direct base register specifier. |
| basei | 4-bit index base register specifier. |
| ьор | 3-bit specifier for binary operation. |
| cond | 4-bit specifier for jump condition. |
| direct6 | 6-bit direct address. |
| disp | 8-bit signed displacement in jump conditions. |
| imm8 | 8-bit immediate value. |
| јор | 1-bit specifier to select jmp to jsr. |
| regd | 3-bit specifier for destination register. |
| regi | 3-bit specifier for index register. |
| regs | 3-bit specifier for source register. |
| uop | 4-bit specifier for unary operation. |

It is not required (maybe not desirable) to use the exact same encoding, but this one shows that it is possible to encode all instructions in 16 bits.

Table 2.2 contains the encoding of the several fields of the instructions.

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|----|--------------|----|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|----------------|-------|-----------|----------|---|------|---------|---|------|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | | bas | ei- | | r | egi | | b | op- | - | r | egd | | Binary operation, indexed |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | bd | | d | ire | ct6 | - | | b | oop- | <u></u> | r | egd | | Binary operation, direct |
| 0 | 1 | | | | | imn | 8 | | | b | op- | | r | egd | | Binary operation, immediate |
| 32 | | | den in |) | | een ii | 100 | -pa | ddr | | | | | | | JMP. JSR |
| | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | · · | -, · | 1.1.1 | | | | | ··· . | Conditional jump |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | | ; | <u></u> | - 5, 57 7 7 | · · · | dis | p8- | ې ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | | x | r | egd | | DJNZ |
| 1 | ີ 1 ິ | 0 | 0 | x | X | x | x | x | | -uo | p | | r | egd | | Unary operation |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | x | x | x | 1 | egs | | b | op- | | r | egd | | Binary operation, register |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | bas | ei- | | r | egi | | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | egs | | FILL |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | د بر ا مر مد مد | bas | ei- | | 0 | 0 | 0 | Ö | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to base register |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | х | 0 | bd | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to direct base reg |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | x | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to SP |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | 1 | 0 | x | x | x | RTS |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | X | x | x | x | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | RTI |

table 2.1. One way to encode the instructions.

| Binary oper | ations (bop field) | |
|--------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 000 | Mov | |
| 001 | Mov (reverse direction), M | hi with immediate mode |
| 010 | Add | |
| 011 | Sub | |
| 100 | And | |
| 101 | Or | |
| 110 | Xor | |
| 111 | Cmp | |
| | | |
| | ations (uop field) | |
| 0000 | Pop | |
| 0001 | Push | |
| 0010 | | |
| 0011 | Set | |
| 0100 | (reserved) | |
| 0101 | Shr | |
| 0110 | Shi8 | |
| 0111 1000 | Shr8 Sel2 | |
| 1001 | Sel3 | |
| | | |
| Jump opera | tions (jop field) | |
| 0 Jmp | | |
| 1 Jsr | | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Jump condi | tions (cond field) | |
| 0000 | Jbe (below or equal) | 1 |
| 0001 | Ja (above) | 1 |
| 0010 | Jb (below) | Last compare |
| 0011 | Jae (above or equal) | |
| 0100 | Je (equal) | |
| 0101 | Jne (not equal) | |
| 0110 | Jz (zero) | \ Zero flag |
| 0111 | Jnz (not zero) | |
| 1000 | Js (all set) | \ All-set flag |
| 1001 | Jns (not all set) | |
| | | |

table 2.2. Encoding of the bop. uop, jop and cond sub fields.

2.5 Application-specific instructions.

For the specific application of Huffman tree computation the following special instructions are desired.

fill Fill a memory region with a certain value. The value is in the source register. The memory region is specified by an index base and an index register. The source register is stored in memory at the address that is the sum of the index base register and the index register. Then the index register is decremented by one. If the index register is decremented below zero (it then contains all 1 bits), the instruction terminates, else the instruction does not increment the program counter and repeats itself.

This way a region could be filled one location per clock cycle.

- sel2 Select second field (unary operation). Shift the destination register right four places and `and' with 15.
- **sel3** Select third field (unary operation). Shift the destination register right eight places and `and' with 31.

2.6 Interrupts.

When the microprocessor is reset it starts execution at ROM address 0. When an interrupt occurs, the program counter and status bits are saved and execution proceeds at ROM address 1. The rti instruction restores the program counter and status bits that were saved by the interrupt. Only one interrupt is planned. The interrupt handler would poll the various possible interrupt sources to see which event caused it. Between an interrupt and an rti, the interrupt is disabled.

As program addresses are 12 bit and there are four status bits (two for compare result, an all-set flag and a zero flag), it would be possible to combine them in one 16-bit word and push that onto the stack.

Alternatively one can use a special-purpose register to save the program counter and status bits.

2.7 Variations.

It would be possible to simplify the processor considerably if the following modifications could be carried out.

Whether these variations are acceptable is highly dependent on the program that is run on the processor. It is probably only known after the software is written.

The following variations are proposed.

- Leave out the stack pointer, the push and pop instructions and the jsr/rts instructions.
 For the interrupt facility use a special-purpose register to save the program counter and the status.
- Hardwire all or some base registers to fixed locations. These registers can than be replaced by ROM cells, or even a combinatorial circuit. For the direct base registers, this is almost certainly possible.

2.8 Modifications and supplements to the original concept.

This section describes the modifications made to the original concept during the course of the design.

2.8.1 Changing to a load-store architecture.

All binary operations can also be performed on data which comes directly from the Data Memory. When implementing pipelines in the design it became clear that there were two extra pipeline stages necessary to make this possible. These extra pipeline stages would cause some extra stalling of the throughput of the pipeline. Therefore the decision was made to change the concept and to give the processor a load-store architecture. This means that no operations can directly be done on data coming from or going to the Data Memory.

If an operation must be performed on data from the Data Memory, this data must first be transferred to one of the General Purpose Registers. Then the operation can be performed on the data after which it will be written back to one of the General Purpose Registers. Then this result can be written back to the Data Memory.

2.8.2 Changing the suggested encoding of the instructions.

In the assignment suggestions were made for the instruction encoding. After a closer study some changes have been made.

The suggested encoding of the instructions for "direct binary operations" and for "move to direct base register" were:

| TO TH TO TE TT TO 9 | ····8·7 | 6 5 | 4 3 | 2 1 | 0 | |
|---------------------|---------|-----|-----|------|---|--------------------------|
| | | · • | | | | |
| 0 0 1 bddire | ect6 | b | op | rego | 1 | Binary operation, direct |
| 1 1 1 x x x x | 0 bd | 1 0 | 0 1 | regs | 5 | |

As bit 12 of the "mov to direct base reg" is a don't care it would be more logical to use that same bit for assigning which direct base register is to be used.

The encoding then changes to:

| 15 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | . 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|----------------|------|----------|-------|-------|-------------|---------|----------|-----|----------------|---|-----|-----------|--------------------------|
| A A A A | | » ۽ د | lire | | , con | | 1_ | | | | | | Binary operation, direct |
| | | | 896 Y | - 55 | | ez N |)——D | op- | : ; | r | | . a denar | |
| 1 1 1 bd | | 200 ° 2 | | ····· | ~ <u>``</u> | den i i | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | egs | <u> </u> | Mov to direct base reg |

Another change has been made to the encoding of the "Mov to ... " instructions. With the aforementioned change the encoding would have been:

| 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 1 1 1basei 0 0 0 0 | 4 3 2 1 0 0 1regs Mov to base register |
|---|---|
| | |
| 1 1 1 bd x x x 0 0 1 0 | 0 1regs Mov to direct base reg |
| | |
| <u>1 1 1 x x x x 1 0 0 0</u> | 0 1regs Mov to SP |

Less hardware for instruction decoding can be used if bits 6 to 8 each have a one in a different place. This changes the encoding into:

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|------------|----|-----------------------|-----|------|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|----------|-----|---|------------------------|
| 1 | <u>_</u> 1 | 1 | ~ | bas | sei- | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to base register |
| | 1 | | | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to direct base reg |
| ···· | 1 | 1 | x [*] | · x | x | x | _1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | <u>r</u> | egs | | Mov to SP |

It is necessary to have an instruction which does nothing, the so called NOP instruction. The best value for this instruction is all ones or all zeroes. In the suggested encoding the easiest way is to choose for all ones. This means that the bit assignment for the RTI instruction must be altered. It can be changed into:

| 15 14 13 12 11 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|-------------------|---|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|-------|----------------|
| | | ÷. | J | | | | | | | | ч. И ИА |
| <u>1</u> 11 x x x | x | x | x | x | _1 | 0 | 0 | X | x | x RTI | |

It will still remain having only one bit different (bit 4) with the RTS instruction which it is closely related to.

Next to the newly introduced NOP instruction there is also need for an instruction to tell the microprocessor to start an interrupt routine. This will be called the INT instruction. The NOP and INT instruction can be encoded as:

| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| 1 1 1 | x | x | x | x | | × - | 1 | 0 | x | . | . x | | |
| 1 1 1 x x | x | x | X | x | x | 999 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | e i gradu i | |

The complete encoding as will be implemented is shown in table 2.3.

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 1 sed 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|----------|------------|----|-----------------|------|----------|---------------------|------|-----|-----------|------------|-----------|---|------|-----|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | <u></u> _ | -bas | ₃ei- | • ••• ••• ****** | r | egi | | t | oop- | | r | egd | 2 | Binary operation, indexed |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | bd | ° | C | lire | ect6 | | | } | oop- | , (**** • ** • ** | r | egd | | Binary operation, direct |
| 0 | 1 | | | | | -imn | າ8 | | | 1 | -qoc | • | r | egd | | Binary operation, immediate |
| 1 | | | jor | | • | | | | | | | | | ÷. | ÷. | JMP. JSR |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | . 1.4 - | ~ | dis | p8- | | ÷` | | -con | d | | Conditional jump |
| · · · | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | | dis | p8- | | - | x | r | egd | | DJNZ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | X | x | x | x | x | | -uc | q | | r | egd | | Unary operation |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | х | x | x | 'r | egs | | <u></u> 1 | oop- | | r | egd | | Binary operation, register |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | bas | sei- | | r | egi | . | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | egs | | FILL |
| 1 | . 1 | 1 | > | -bas | sei- | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to base register |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to direct base reg |
| 1 | ,1 | 1 | X | x | x | x | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | egs | | Mov to SP |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | x | x | x | INT |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | X | х | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | 0 | 0 | x | x | x | RTI |
| 1 | ľ | 1 | *** X | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | 1 | 0 | x | x | x | RTS |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | ्रे | X | x | x | X | x | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | NOP |

table 2.3. The encoding of the instructions as they will be implemented.

Next to the encoding of the instructions are some modifications made to the encoding of the unary operations. The suggested encoding was:

| Unary opera | ations (uop field) |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 0000 | POP |
| 0001 | PUSH |
| 0010 | CPL |
| 0011 | SET |
| 0100 | (reserved) |
| 0101 | SHR |
| 0110 | SHL8 |
| 0111 | SHR8 |
| 1000 | SEL2 |
| 1001 | SEL3 |

From these instructions only the POP and the PUSH operation are not using the ALU. The binary operations consist of 8 different ALU-operations. The unary operations also have 8 different ALU-operations. By changing the first bit of the unary operations needing the ALU into a one, it is easier to generate the control signals for the ALU. Binary operations will start with a zero and unary operations will start with a one. The encoding also has one encoding free (reserved). This will be used for the 'decrement' operation which is necessary in case of an DJNZ instruction. The new encoding will now be:

| _ | | | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|--|--|
| Unary operations (uop field) | | | | |
| 0000 | POP | | | |
| 0001 | PUSH | | | |
| 1010 | CPL | | | |
| 1011 | SET | | | |
| 1100 | DEC | | | |
| 1101 | SHR | · | | |
| 1110 | SHL8 | | | |
| 1111 | SHR8 | | | |
| 1000 | SEL2 | | | |
| 1001 | SEL3 | | | |

As the dec operation is added for the djnz instruction this unary operation can now also be used as an extra instruction.

The binary operations have two possible MOV operations: one to transfer data from one of the General Purpose Registers to the Data Memory and one to transfer data the other way. To make it more clear which is which:

| bop field | | |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|
| 000 MOV | is used for data transfer from memory to a register (load) | , S.S. |
| 001 MOV | is used for data transfer from a register to memory (store) | Congeler <u>a 113 -</u> |

One encoding which was failing from the suggested encodings was the flag assignment. The assignment will be:

flag bit 0 : all zero flag bit 1 : all set flag bit 2 : smaller flag bit 3 : greater

The 'smaller' and 'greater' flags will only be changed by a CMP instruction (compare). No flag will change by the instructions JMP, JSR, RTS, NOP, INT and one of the conditional jump instructions, except for the DJNZ instruction which is able to change the flags.

In case of an interrupt the return address will be saved on the stack together with the flags. On a 'return from interrupt' all flags will be restored from memory.

2.8.3 The displacement in case of a conditional branch instruction.

In section 2.4 the specification left open whether or not the program counter was incremented before the displacement is added to it in case of a conditional branch instruction. In the final design in case of a conditional branch instruction the displacement is added to the incremented program counter contents.

2.8.4 The bidirectional databus changed to two separate busses.

In the specification the external databus of the embedded microprocessor is a bidirectional databus. The disadvantage is that the bus can not write to the Data Memory one clock cycle after it has done a read operation from that Data Memory as both operations then need the databus at the same time.

To prevent these unnecessary stalls and extra tri-state buffers the databus is separated into a data-input-bus and a data-output-bus.

3 Designing an architecture for the embedded processor.

This chapter will describe the steps which were taken in designing this microprocessor. During the course of the design the decision was made to give the processor a loadstore architecture. This means that no operations can directly be done on data coming from the Data Memory. To show why this decision was made the original idea will first be worked out. When appropriate I will change to the load-store concept.

The processor will contain the following major parts:

- an Instruction Memory (4Kx16 ROM)
- a Data Memory (4Kx16 RAM)
- 8 General Purpose Registers (GPR)
- 16 Index Base Registers (IBR)
- 2 Direct Base Registers (DBR)
- 1 Stack Pointer Register (SPR)

The first step is to construct a datapath to interconnect all these parts. This is done according to the design concept presented by Patterson and Hennessy in [Pat94]. A reasonable way to start a datapath design is to examine the major components required to execute each type of instruction. By looking at which datapath elements each instruction needs the sections of the datapath will be built up from these elements for each instruction type. When the datapath elements are shown initially, the control signals will be shown. To prevent the figures to be blurred by all the control signals they will be left out until the final datapath will be presented.

The instructions fall into several categories:

- binary operations
- unary operations
- jump operations
- other operations

3.1 Constructing a datapath for the program counter.

A 12 bit register can be used as the Program Counter (PC). The program counter addresses the instructions, which are stored in the Instruction Memory (Read Only Memory). The program counter can be incremented by an adder to be able to address the next instruction. The datapath for this part is shown in figure 3.1.

3.2 Constructing the part of the datapath for the binary operations.

The binary operations are *add*, *sub*, *and*, *or*, *xor*, *cmp* and *mov*. These operations, except for *mov*, can best be performed by an ALU. As can be seen in table 2 the *mov* operation has two different encodings and will be explained for each addressing mode.

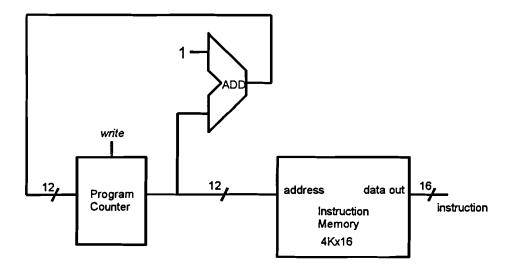


figure 3.1. A part of the datapath used for fetching instructions and incrementing the program counter.

The binary operations can be divided into the following addressing modes:

- register to register
- direct addressing
- indexed addressing
- immediate addressing

3.2.1 Register to register binary operations.

The two operands both come from a General Purpose Register. The ALU performs an operation on the data. The result of the operation is always written back to source one of the source registers. This results in a datapath as shown in figure 3.2.

In case of the *mov* operation, the ALU functions as a multiplexor and only passes the data. The data can only be copied (*mov*) from source2 to source1 (destination). For this mov operation the encoding 000 will be used. The *mov* encoding 001 will not be used with this addressing mode.

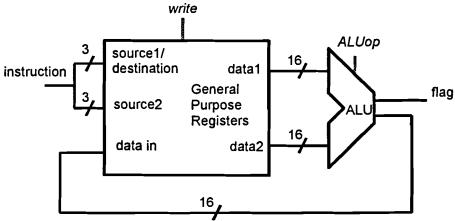


figure 3.2. The datapath for register to register binary operations.

3.2.2 Direct addressing binary operations.

These operations must also be handled by an ALU. With direct addressing one operand comes from one of the General Purpose Registers and the second operand for the ALU comes from a memory location. The memory is addressed by the sum of the contents of a selected Direct Base Register and a six bit number specified in the instruction. This six bit number is complemented with 6 zeroes to form a 12 bit number. This number can be added by the output from the selected Direct Base Register by means of a dedicated address addres.

The *mov* operation must function in both directions, i.e. from a General Purpose Register to a memory location and vice versa. In that case the ALU will have to function as a multiplexor. For data transfer from a General Purpose Register to the Data Memory the encoding for the *mov* operation is 001. For data transfer from the Data Memory to a General Purpose Register the encoding for the *mov* operation is 000.

The result of all other operations must always be written back to the selected General Purpose Register which was also functioning as a source.

The Direct Base Registers can be written to by one of the General Purpose Registers. Only the least significant 12 bit of the dataword will be used as these registers are only 12 bit wide. The datapath is shown in figure 3.3.

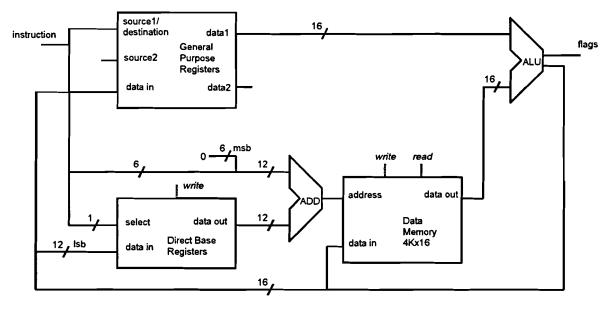


figure 3.3. The datapath for direct addressing binary operations.

The only way here to write data into a Data Memory location is a mov operation from a General Purpose Register to the Data Memory. There are no other sources that can write to the Data Memory. In figure 3 the data from the General Purpose Register is first passed through the ALU and then written into memory. It is very simple to shorten the path by connecting the output of the General Purpose Registers directly to the Data Memory. This modification is shown in figure 3.4.

The transfer of Memory data to a General Purpose Register will still go through the ALU. Writing data into one of the Direct Base Registers doesn't have to go through the ALU either. The only source for the Direct Base Registers is the data1 output of the General Purpose Registers. So a direct path can be made of only the least significant 12 bit.

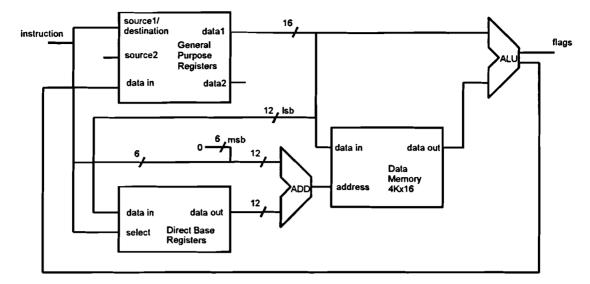


figure 3.4. The modified datapath for a register to memory data move operation.

3.2.3 Indexed addressing binary operations.

With indexed addressing the memory address is the sum of the contents of a General Purpose Register (used as an index register) and the contents of a selected Index Base Register. From the contents of the General Purpose Register only the 12 least significant bits are used as the address is only 12 bit wide.

Again the *mov* operation must function in both directions, i.e. from a General Purpose Register to a memory location and vice versa. For data transfer from a General Purpose Register to the Data Memory the encoding for the *mov* operation is 001. For data transfer from the Data Memory to a General Purpose Register the encoding for the *mov* operation is 000. The result of all other operations is always written back to the selected General Purpose Register.

Like with direct addressing binary operations, data transfers from a General Purpose Register to the Data Memory don't have to pass through the ALU as well as data transfers from a General Purpose Register to one of the sixteen Index Base Registers.

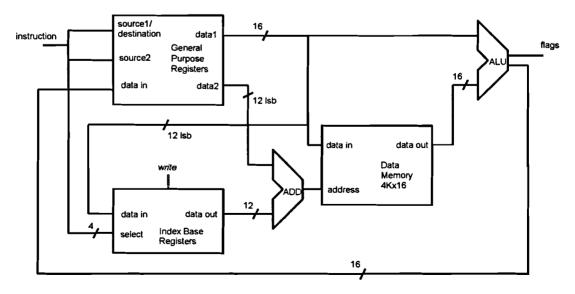


figure 3.5. The datapath for indexed addressing binary operations.

From the data written to a selected Index Base Register only the least significant 12 bits are used as the Index Base Registers are only 12 bit wide.

The resulting datapath for indexed addressing is shown in figure 3.5.

3.2.4 Immediate addressing binary operations.

With immediate addressing one operand is the contents of a General Purpose Register. The lower 8 bits of the other operand is part of the instruction and the upper 8 bits are made zero. The result of the binary operation is written back to the selected General Purpose Register.

In case of a *mov* operation with encoding 000, the 8-bit value from the instruction (bits 6 to 13) will be used as the least significant bits of the result. The 8 most significant bits are made zero. This result will be written to the destination register. The other *mov* operation with encoding 001 will here be called an *mhi* instruction (move high). In case of an *mhi* instruction the 8-bit value from the instruction will replace the upper 8 bits of the source/destination register and leaves the lower bits unchanged. With the register-to-register, indexed and direct addressing modes the *mov* operation with encoding 001 has so far not been going through the ALU. The mov operation spass through the lower input port of the ALU. A possible implementation for the datapath of this addressing mode is given in figure 3.6.

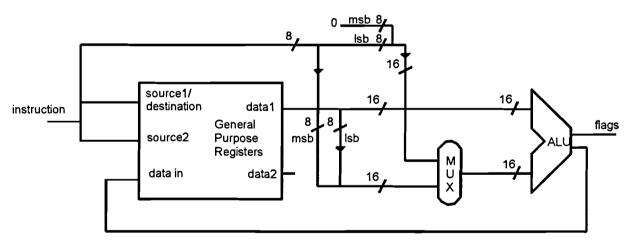


figure 3.6. The datapath for immediate addressing binary operations. Both mov and mhi operations pass through the lower input port of the ALU.

Another possible solution is to have the *mov* operation pass through the lower input port of the ALU and the *mhi* operation pass through the higher part of the ALU. The multiplexor will merely move to the other input of the ALU and the same amount of hardware is needed. This is shown in figure 3.7.

It is now quite clear that hardware can be saved. The lower 8 bits of the dataword for the upper part of the ALU must always pass unchanged. If the 16-bit dataword is split into two 8-bit parts then only the upper 8 bit need to be multiplexed.

The multiplexor now only needs to be half the size. This is shown in figure 3.8.

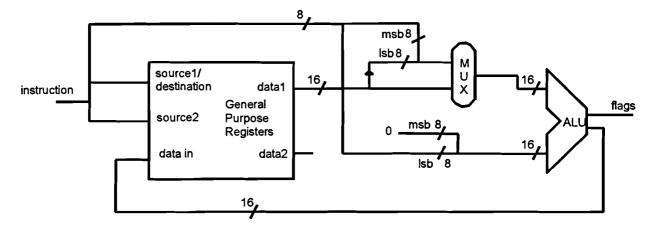


figure 3.7. The mhi operation now passes the data through the upper input port of the ALU.

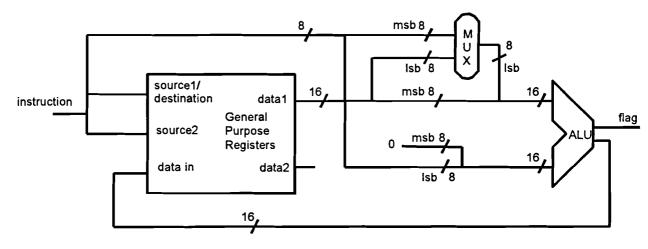
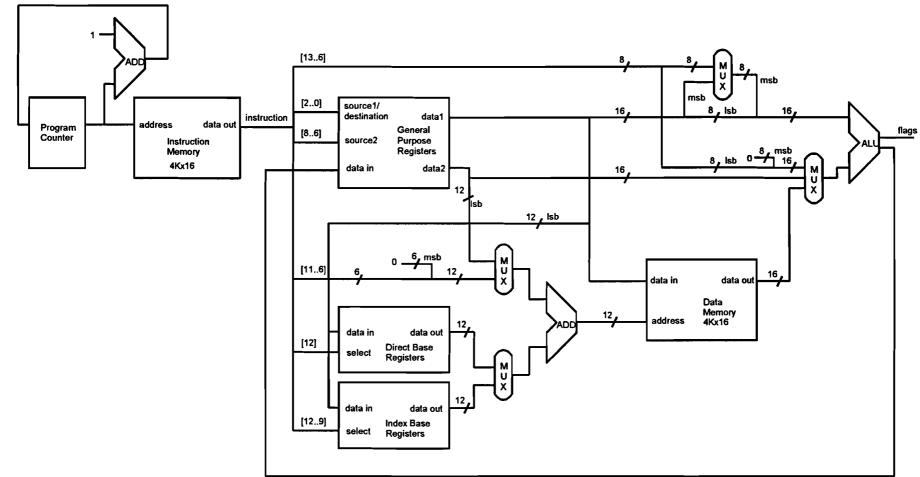
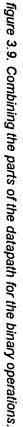


figure 3.8. The databus for the upper input port of the ALU can be split into two parts of 8 bit.

3.2.5 Putting the parts together for the binary operations.

All the parts of the datapath as we have seen so far can be combined into one schematic. The direct addressing mode and the indexed addressing mode both share the same adder to calculate the effective memory address. A multiplexor for both inputs of the adder will make the switching between the two modes possible. Another multiplexor is needed to select the data for the lower ALU input. It must be possible to select between the immediate number from the immediate addressing mode, the output of the source 2 register in case of a register-to-register addressing mode and between the output of the Data Memory in case of a direct or indexed addressing mode. Each multiplexor will have its own control signals. They will not be shown here yet. The combined datapaths are shown in figure 3.9.





chapter 3

27

3.3 Adding the part of the datapath for the unary operations.

The Unary operations are *pop*, *push*, *cpl*, *set*, *shr*, *shl8*, *shr8*, *sel2* and *sel3*. Except for the *pop* and *push* operations all unary operations can be performed by the ALU. So there must be a path from the General Purpose Registers through the ALU and back. As this is already implemented for the register-to-register binary operations, no further path modifications have to be made.

The *pop* and *push* operations need a stackpointer. A stackpointer needs to be loaded, incremented and decremented. The contents of the stackpointer addresses a memory location of the Data Memory. As the address adder already addresses the Data Memory another multiplexor is necessary here. This is shown in figure 3.10.

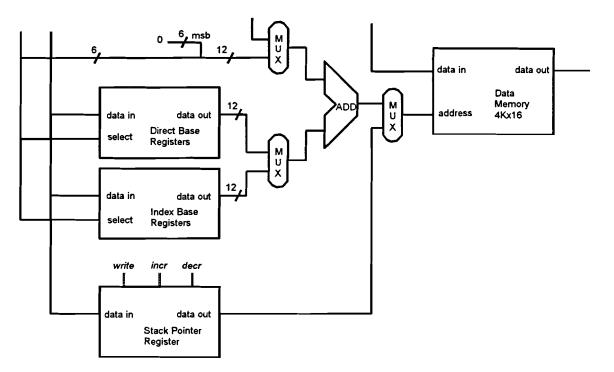


figure 3.10. Adding the Stack Pointer Register to the datapath.

In this configuration it is quite clear that when the Data Memory is addressed by the Stack Pointer Register, the adder is not used. It can be used to increment or decrement the contents of the Stack Pointer Register. This makes the Stack Pointer Register more simple and changes it into an ordinary register.

The stack pointer points to the top of stack which is an unused memory location. As the stack pointer points to the next free location, the address pointed to by the stack pointer must be used to address the Data Memory in case of a *push* instruction. At the same time the address can be decremented by the address adder and be directed back to the input of the Stack Pointer Register. At the next clock the decremented data will be clocked into the Stack Pointer Register which will now point again to the next free location.

In case of a *pop* instruction the contents plus 1 must be used to address the Data Memory. This value can be extracted from the address adder after it has incremented the contents of the Stack Pointer Register. This value will also be written back to the Stack Pointer Register.

Another multiplexor is needed to switch between data to be written into the Stack Pointer Register by a 'Mov to Stack Pointer Register' instruction and an updating of the register after a decrementation or incrementation.

The modification is shown in figure 3.11.

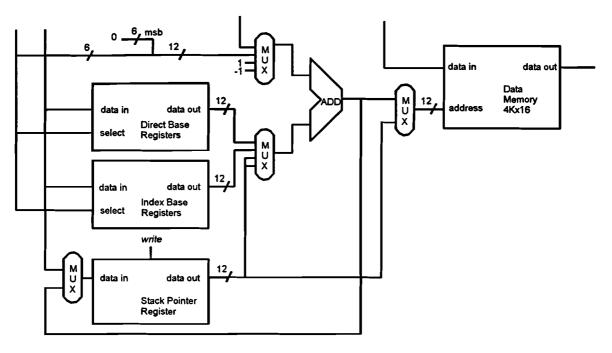


figure 11. Using the address adder to increment and decrement the Stack Pointer Register.

3.4 Adding the part of the datapath for all the jump operations.

Another set of important operations are the jump operations. The jump operations are *djnz*, *ja*, *jae*, *jb*, *jbe*, *je*, *jmp*, *jne*, *jno*, *jnz*, *jz* and *jsr*. Except for *jmp* and *jsr*, all jump operations are 8-bit signed displacements with respect to the current program counter and depend on flags set by an ALU operation. They are called the conditional jump operations or branch operations.

The flag register will contain the following flags:

| flag bit: | |
|-----------|----------|
| 0 | all zero |
| 1 | all set |
| 2 | smaller |
| 3 | greater |

Combinational logic will decide whether to branch or not depending on the type of branch instruction.

An extra adder is needed to calculate the address to be jumped to. The displacement which is part of the instruction is an 8-bit two's complement signed binary number. For example the number -3 is represented by the 8-bit signed binary number 11111101. This way the calculation of the branch address can easily be done by adding the displacement to the current address.

As the current address is 12 bit wide the 8-bit signed number must be extended to 12 bit. This can be done by copying the most significant bit 4 times.

The

If for example the current program address is 3E6h and the displacement is 2Bh address places forwards (43 decimal) the new address will be:

| summation: | 0100 0001 000 | • | 1041 |
|--|--------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| displacement extended: current program address: | 0000 0010 101 0011 1110 011 | 0 3E6h | 43 998 |
| displacement (8 bit): | 0010 101 | 1 2Bh | |

If the jump must be 2Bh address places backwards the displacement will be the two's complement of 2Bh:

| | the number 2Bh: two's complement of 2Bh (-2Bh): | | 1011 0101 | | | |
|-----|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| e n | ew address will be: | | | | | |
| | displacement (8 bit): | | 1101 | 0101 | - 2Bh | |
| | displacement extended: current program address: | 1111 0011 | 1101 1110 | | - 2Bh 3E6h | - 43 998 |
| | summation: | 0011 | 1011 | + 1011 | 3BBh | + 955 |

As the displacement is only 8 bits wide the displacement can only reach from -128 to +127 places from the current program counter. The programmer should be aware of that limitation. If any branches must be taken to program locations further away the programmer must use the *jmp* instruction.

The jmp and jsr instructions hold a 12-bit address where to jump to and can be any ROM location. The extra modifications necessary for the *jsr* operation will be added later.

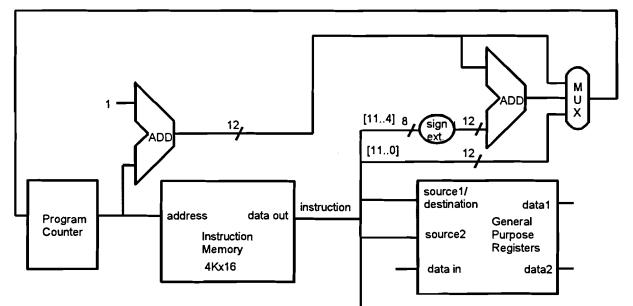


figure 3.12. The modifications for the jump operations.

To switch between the incremented next address, the branch address and the jump address another multiplexor is needed. Figure 3.12 shows the modification for the jump operations.

The *jsr* instruction (jump subroutine) is a bit more complicated. Together with the *rts* instruction (return from subroutine) it enables the programmer to use a specific part of the program more than once. In case of a jump to a subroutine the address following the *jsr* instruction must be saved on the stack which is part of the Data Memory.

To save this address on the stack a path must exist from the 'address incrementing adder' to the Data Memory. To be able to restore the address from the stack to the Program Counter Register a path must exist from the Data Memory to the Program Counter Register.

During a *jsr* instruction the contents of the Stack Pointer Register must be decremented by 1 just like with a *push* instruction. During an *rts* instruction the contents of the Stack Pointer Register must be incremented by 1 just like with a *pop* instruction.

The additions to the datapath for all the jump and branch instructions are shown in figure 3.13.

3.5 Constructing the part of the datapath for the other operations.

There are only two instructions left to be implemented. These instructions are *fill* and *rti* (return from interrupt).

3.5.1 Constructing a datapath for the *fill* instruction.

The fill instruction must fill a specified memory region with a value from one of the General Purpose Registers. This value is stored in memory at the address that is the sum of the contents of an Index Base Register and the contents of another General Purpose Register which functions as an index register. This register is decremented by one and the operation repeats itself until the index register decrements below zero. The program counter will not be incremented until the fill operation terminates.

There is already a path from the General Purpose Registers and the Index Base Registers for the data to and address for the Data Memory. What needs to be added is the decrementation of the index register.

During the fill operation the adder for calculating the jump address is not used. This adder can be used to decrement the contents of the index register. There must be two extra multiplexors added to the input of the adder to select between the address calculation and the decrementation of the index register. There must be an extra multiplexor added to the data input of the General Purpose Registers to select between the ALU. This is shown in figure 3.14. Mind that the adder is only 12 bits wide. As only the 12 least significant bits of the data from the index register are used for calculating the Data Memory address it is not necessary to increase the width of the adder. Figure 3.15 shows the datapaths so far.



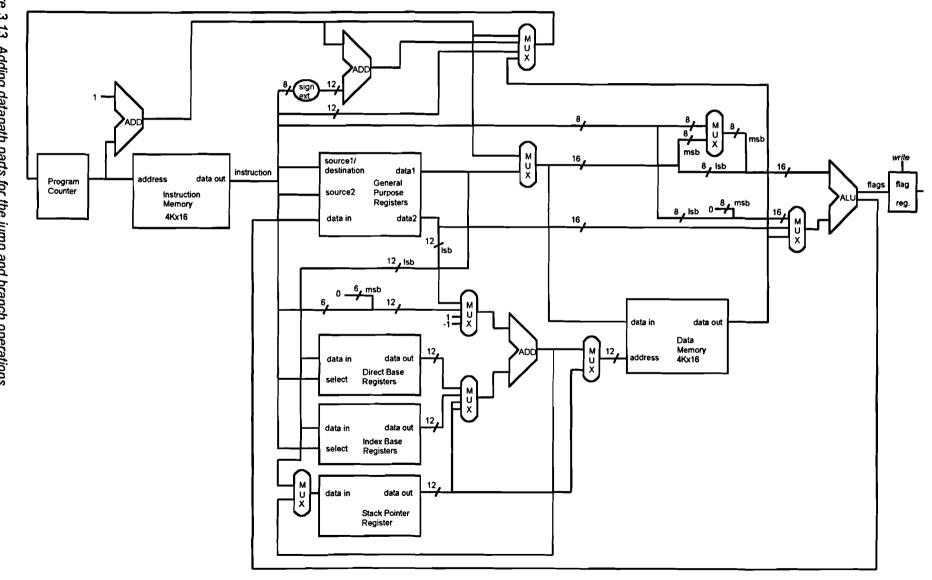


figure 3.13. Adding datapath parts for the jump and branch operations.

32

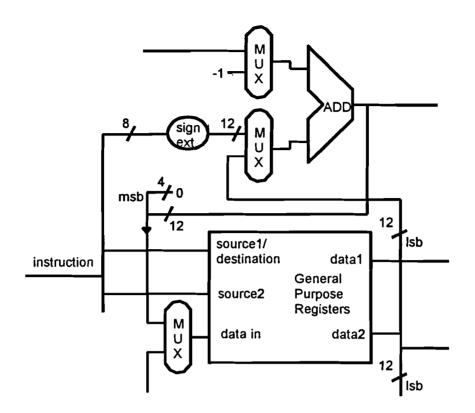


figure 3.14. Using the jump address adder for the index register decrementation.

3.5.2 Constructing a datapath for the rti instruction.

Most microprocessors have a control signal via which external logic can demand the microprocessor's attention. This processor must also be fitted with such a feature which is called an interrupt. If the interrupt signal is activated the processor must postpone its current program and start an interrupt routine. After it has finished this temporary activity it must continue where it left off. To remember where it left off the program counter must be saved. Next to saving the program counter the flags also need to be saved. When finishing the interrupt routine the *rti* (return from interrupt) instruction must restore the program counter and the status flags.

When the interrupt signal is activated the processor will have to finish the last instruction it was executing after which it will have to save the next instruction address and the flags on the stack. It will then load the Program Counter Register with value 1 to proceed with the interrupt routine. To save the Program Counter Register contents there must be a path from this register to the Data Memory. As program addresses are 12 bit and there are 4 flag bits, they can be combined and saved together on the stack. So there must also be a path from the flag register back to the Data Memory. Both paths need to be build with multiplexors.

When the interrupt routine has finished the return address and flags must be restored from the stack. So there must also be a path from the Data Memory to the Program Counter Register. But that is no problem as it has already been implemented for the *rts* instruction. There must also be a path from the Data Memory to the flag register as the flags have to be restored as well. Another multiplexor can be used to implement that path.

These adaptations are shown in figure 3.16.

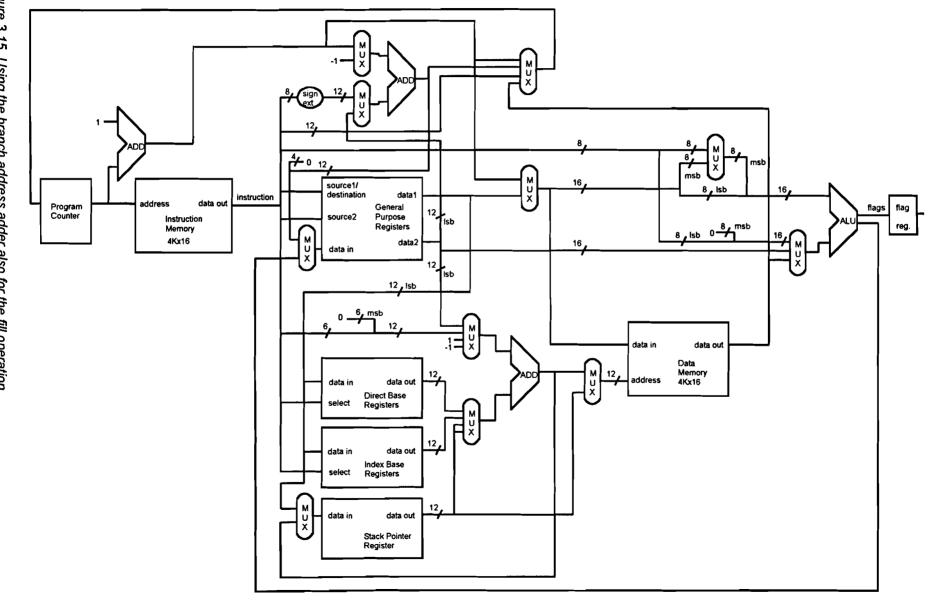


figure 3.15. Using the branch address adder also for the fill operation.

34

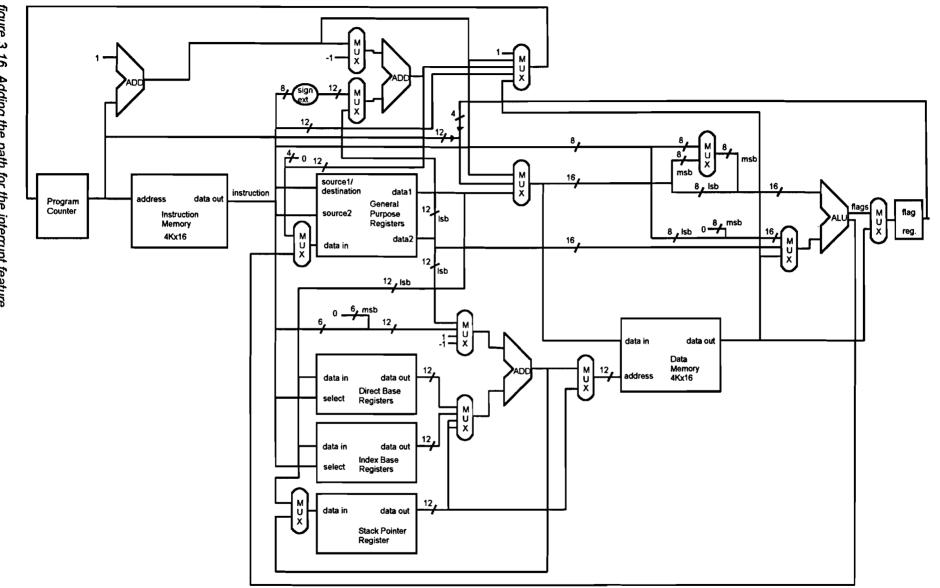


figure 3.16. Adding the path for the interrupt feature.

35

Designing an architecture for the embedded processor

chapter 3

4 Adding pipelines to the design.

Pipelining is an implementation technique in which multiple instructions are overlapped in execution. Today, pipelining is the key to making processors fast.

A pipeline is like an assembly line: in both, one step completes one piece of the whole job. On a well balanced assembly line a product exits the line in the time it takes to perform one of the many steps. Note that the assembly line does not reduce the *time* it takes to complete an individual product; it increases the number of products being built simultaneously and thus the *rate* at which products are started and completed.

As in an assembly line, the work to be done in a pipeline for an instruction is broken into small pieces, each of which takes a fraction of the time needed to complete the entire instruction. Each of these steps is called a pipe stage or a pipe segment. The stages are juxtaposed to form a pipe: instructions enter at one end, are processed through the stages, and exit at the other end. Once again, pipelining does not reduce the time it takes to complete an individual instruction. It increases the number of simultaneously executing instructions and the rate at which instructions are started and completed.

The time required to move an instruction one step down the pipeline is ideally one clock cycle. The length of a clock cycle is determined by the time required for the slowest pipe stage, because all stages must proceed at the same rate. It is important to balance the length of each stage. Otherwise, there will be idle time during a stage.

4.1 Chopping the datapath into pipe stages.

In a pipeline each pipeline stage is separated by a pipeline register. All clocked elements of the datapath can equally be classified as pipeline registers. Of course the program counter is a clocked register. The register for the flags is also a clocked register. The General Purpose Register, Direct Base Register, Index Base Register and Stack Pointer Register can be asynchronously read and will not be regarded as pipeline registers. Writing to these registers on the other hand, will be synchronous which means that writing to these registers will be clocked. The Instruction Memory (ROM) and the Data Memory (RAM) will also be clocked modules and will form a part of a pipeline register.

Next we want to know what are the slowest parts of the design. The ALU is such a 'slow' part. So a pipeline stage needs to be right in front and right behind the ALU. Other 'slow' parts are the memory modules in spite of the fact that they are clocked. So they also need to have a pipeline stage in front and behind them.

Information which will be necessary in a further stage of the pipeline must be there together with the rest of the instruction. So next to shifting of the instruction through the pipeline all other necessary information must be shifted as well.

The ALU is nearly at the end of the pipeline. In case of a jump operation the result of the ALU flags determine whether there will be a jump in the program or not. So the jump address must be shifted through the whole pipeline together with the instruction.

In the design without the pipelines, the instruction holds the address of one of the General Purpose Registers. This register functions as a source and as the destination where the ALU result must be written back to. When pipelines are implemented the selected write-back register address must be stored until needed. So this information must be piped as well. This brings another change into the design. When data must be written back to one of the General Purpose Registers this stage of the pipeline is already processing another instruction and other register addresses may be selected. So the General Purpose Register need to have separate inputs for selecting the registers for reading and for writing. Therefore the source/destination input needs to be split into a separate source input and a separate destination input. Figure 4.1 shows the design with the pipeline registers added. There are six pipeline stages.

Each pipeline register holds several parts of the datapath. The width of each pipeline register depends of the number of lines of each datapath part. In some of the pipeline stages this width can be decreased by moving some parts of the datapath. The multiplexors, which are situated just before the ALU, can be moved to the stage where the General Purpose Registers are situated.

As the ALU can only write to one of the General Purpose Registers, which behave synchronously for writing, it is possible to skip the last pipeline stage for the ALU output and the destination address.

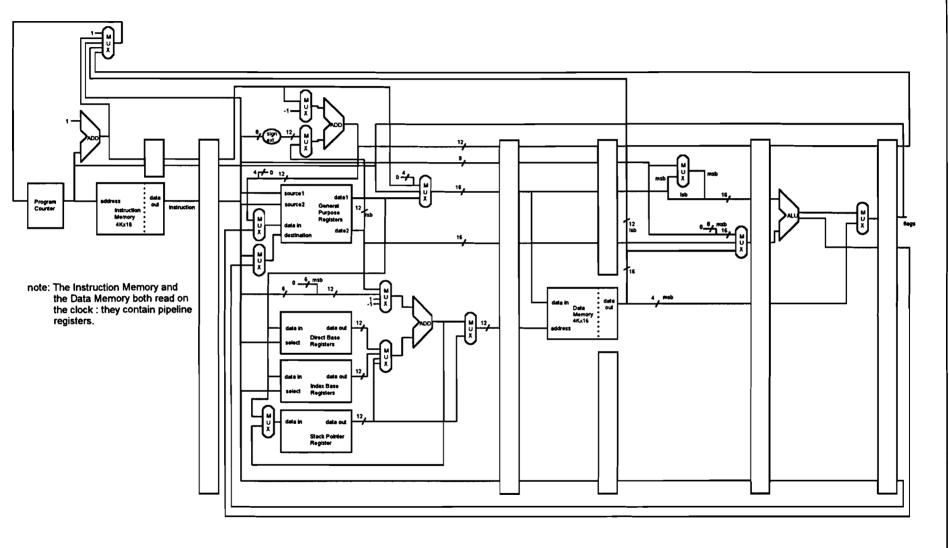
These modifications lead to the design of figure 4.2.

Because this microprocessor is an embedded processor it will run just one specific program which will be placed in the ROM. As this program is already known, it is clear that it will contain a lot of loops. This means that the program will be using a lot of conditional jump operations. In the design layout of this processor so far, all conditional branch instructions must ripple through all pipeline stages. At the last stage of the pipeline the decision is made whether the branch has to be taken or not. All instructions which come directly behind the conditional branch instruction and are already in the pipeline, must be flushed in case of a branch. This means a lot of waste of time. For that reason the decision was made to change the concept of the processor and give it a load-store architecture. This means that there are no other operations than move operations to and from the Data Memory. The output of the Data Memory must first be written to one of the General Purpose Registers before it can go to the ALU for any arithmetic processing.

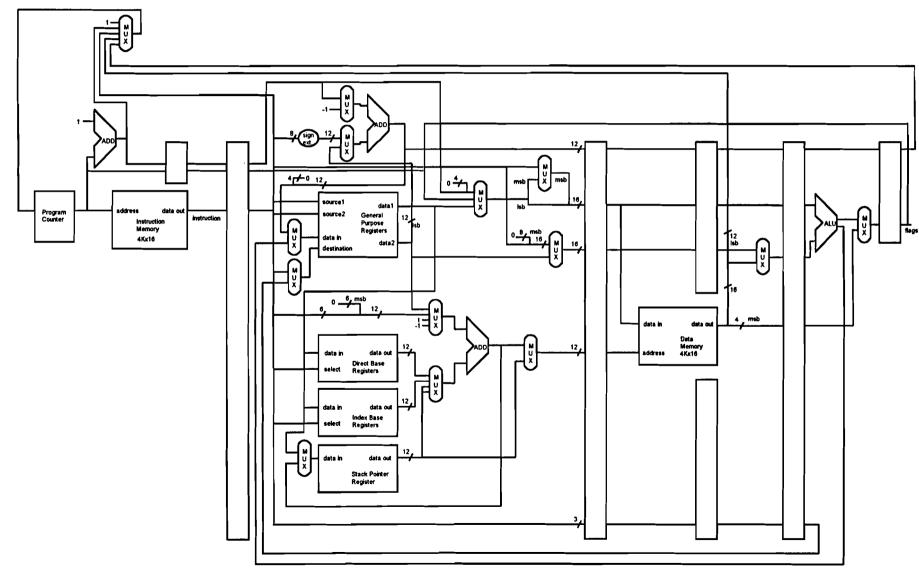
With this modification two pipeline stages become obsolete but the pipeline stage behind the ALU will be added again. This is necessary to prevent instructions passing each other. The output of the Data Memory was first going through the ALU and from there on back to the General Purpose Registers. As the memory data is no longer going through the ALU there is now a need for an extra multiplexor to switch between data from the ALU and the Data Memory. As the ALU and the Data Memory can never be used at the same time, and as they are in the same pipeline stage, they can not be writing back to the General Purpose Registers at the same time.

No other major changes have to be made. The design changes to that of figure 4.3. Each stage can be given a name. The stage between the Program Counter Register and the ROM will be called the Pre-fetch stage. The stage right behind the ROM will be called the Fetch stage. The next stage will be called the Decode stage as all instruction decoding will be done here. The stage containing the ALU will be called the Execute stage. The last stage will be called the Write-back stage.

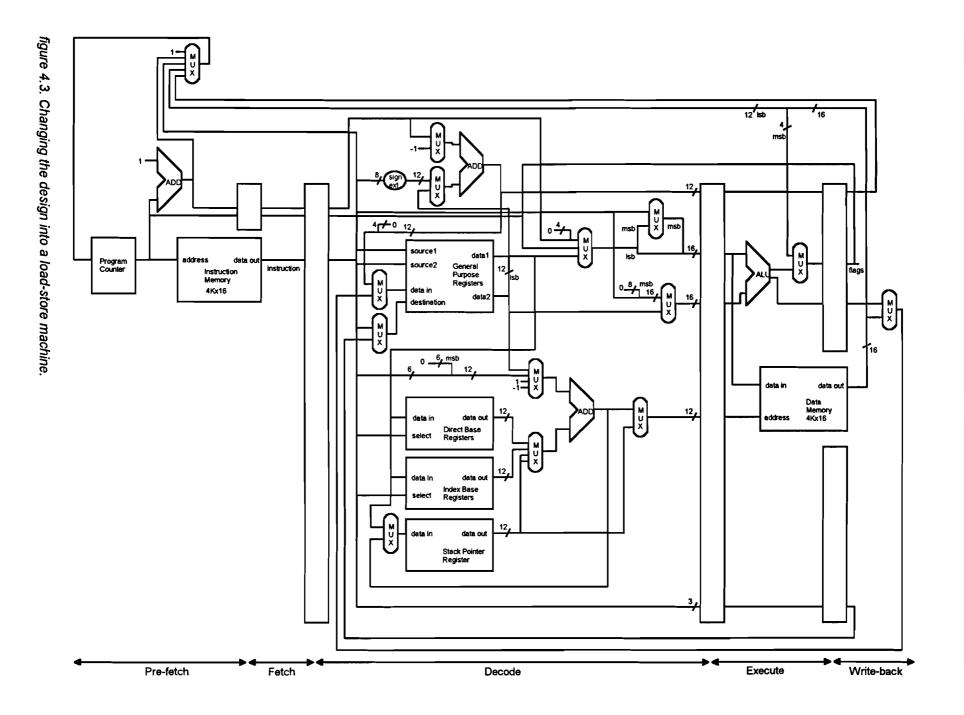
figure 4.1. Pipelines added to the design.







8



In the design layout before we added the pipeline registers there was a flag register with its own control signal to keep the flags in case they shouldn't change. As this flag register is now part of a pipeline register it will always be written to on each clock. To freeze the flags on instructions that do not allow the flags to change, there must be a path from the output of the flag register back to the input of the flag register.

Before we switched to a load-store architecture all data that could change the flags was going through the ALU. The ALU could then create all 4 flags. But now that the data from the Data Memory is not passing the ALU any more a slight change has to be made. The generating of the 'below' and 'above' flags must still be done by the ALU. But the 'all set' and 'all zero' flags must be generated from the data coming from the ALU output **or** from the memory output, depending on the type of instruction.

Therefore the decision is made to move the flag generating to the Write-back stage. This flag generator will also restore the flags in case of a 'return from interrupt'.

Because the flags are still depending on the Data Memory output the new flags are only known at the end of the Write-back stage.

12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 12^{'Isb} 13^g 13

Figure 4.4 shows the changes in the flag generating.

figure 4.4. To assure proper functioning of the flags a feed-back line is needed.

Another problem that occurs is that in case of an interrupt the flags are copied to the stack while there might still be instructions further on in the pipeline that can change the flags. So the copying of the flags must be postponed until the Execute stage. This is yet not a good solution as this will create a critical path. As the flag values can also depend on the output of the Data Memory the flags will only be stable at the end of the clock cycle. But when those flags will also serve as inputs for the Data Memory the setup time will be not be made. So the flags which can be saved must first go through a register. That makes it exactly the output of the flags may precede the *int* instruction. This can be assured by preceding the int instruction by a *nop* instruction. This change is shown in figure 4.5.

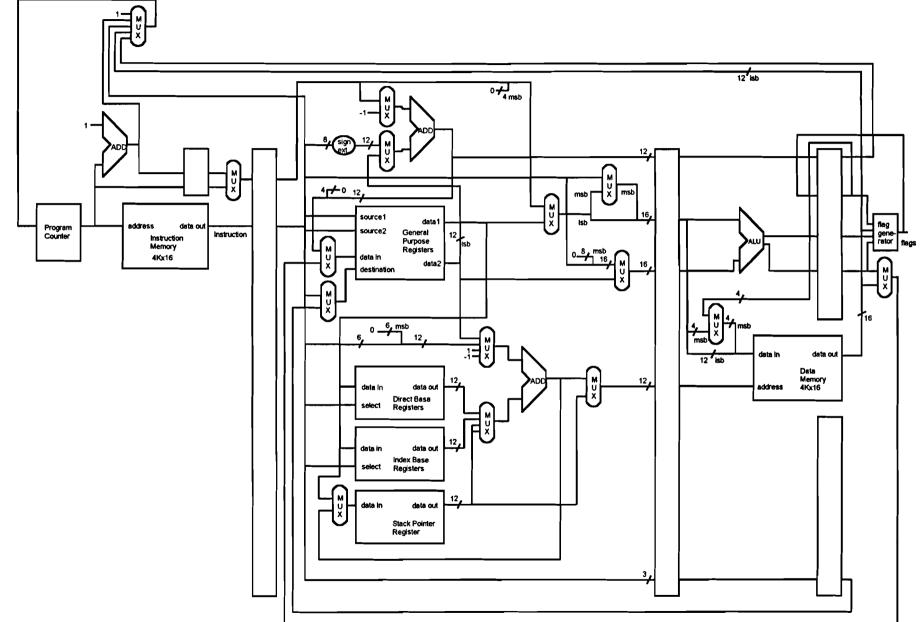


figure 4.5. The copying of the flags to the stack must be postponed until the Execute stage.

43

Adding pipelines to the design

chapter 4

The path from the fetch stage to the Decode stage to pass the 'next instruction address', in case of an jsr instruction, can also be used for passing the address of the next instruction in case of an interrupt. This change is also shown in figure 4.5.

4.2 Data Hazards.

Pipelining is an implementation technique in which multiple instructions are overlapping in their execution. But what happens if the instructions in the pipe have dependencies. If the result of one instruction is going to be used by the following instruction, it has to wait for its execution until that result is available. Such dependencies are called data hazards. To resolve the problem of data hazards it is important to know where the dependencies can occur.

The most common data dependency is that of an instruction that must write its ALUresult back to one of the General Purpose Registers and the following instruction(s) using that result. For example the loading of a Direct Base Register with an immediate value.

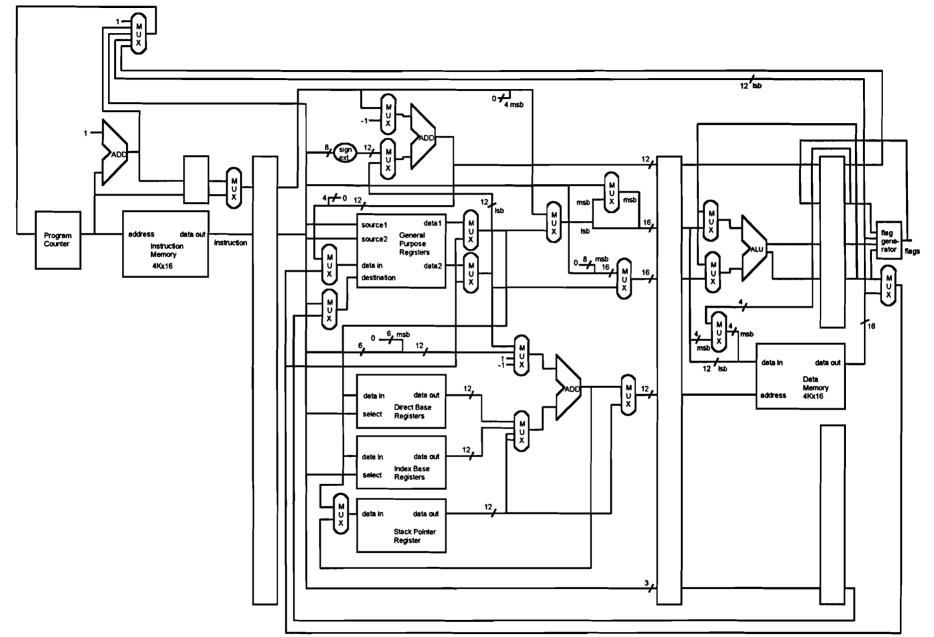
First, one of the General Purpose Registers needs to be loaded with the lower 8 bits of the data word by means of an immediate move. The execution of moving the higher 8 bits needs to wait until the result of the first immediate move is written back into the General Purpose Register. The execution of moving the result of the whole 16 bit word to the selected Direct Base Register must be stalled until the result of the second immediate move has been written back to the General Purpose Register.

Another type of data dependency is that of an instruction needing data from the Data Memory. It has to wait until the data from the Data Memory has been written into one of the General Purpose Registers. In these cases forwarding may resolve some stalling.

Forwarding can best be done by adding two multiplexors at the inputs of the ALU. Data from the Write-back stage can then be directed back as inputs for the ALU. As the General Purpose Registers act as a pipeline stage when they are written to, it can be convenient to forward the data input of the General Purpose Registers to the outputs if they have the same register number. An exception must be made here in case of the fill operation where this forwarding is an unwanted situation.

A disadvantage of this solution is that the critical path becomes too long. As the output from the Data memory is very slow it can't be directly routed back to the input of the ALU which is also a time consuming part. So the data from the Data Memory can only be forwarded to the decode-stage of the pipeline. When data is fetched from the Data Memory and the following instruction is an operation on that data stalling one clock cycle is inevitable. Forwarding the data from the ALU output can still be done to both decode and execute stages. This is shown in figure 4.6.

In case of a fill instruction the pipeline has to be stalled as long as there are write-back operations further on in the pipeline, because it wants to write to the General Purpose Registers itself. Forwarding can not solve this problem.



45

Adding pipelines to the design

In case the Execute stage contains an instruction which alters the data for one of the General Purpose Registers which is also used in the Decode stage for an indexed operation, the pipeline has to be stalled until that data is available.

Now that the forwarding paths are implemented let's take a closer look at the loading of an immediate value in one of the General Purpose Registers. If a 16-bit value must be loaded into one of the registers it must be done by two immediate move operations. In this example we will only concentrate on the execution of these two instructions. While the first instruction is decoded in the Decode stage the next one is fetched from the Read Only Memory. The Decode stage will prepare the data for the lower path of the ALU. This data will contain the 8-bit immediate value as the lower byte and 8 zeroes for the higher byte. On the clock this data will be shifted to the Execute stage. In this stage it will only pass the ALU without any arithmetic operations and is ready to be shifted to the Write-back stage. But at the same time the next immediate move operation is a *mhi* instruction. This instruction needs the lower 8 bits of the dataword which is still in the Execute stage. As there is no path back from that stage to the Decode stage a stall will be necessary. When the data from the first immediate move operation is shifted from the Execute stage to the Write-back stage the stall will be cancelled and the second move operation can proceed.

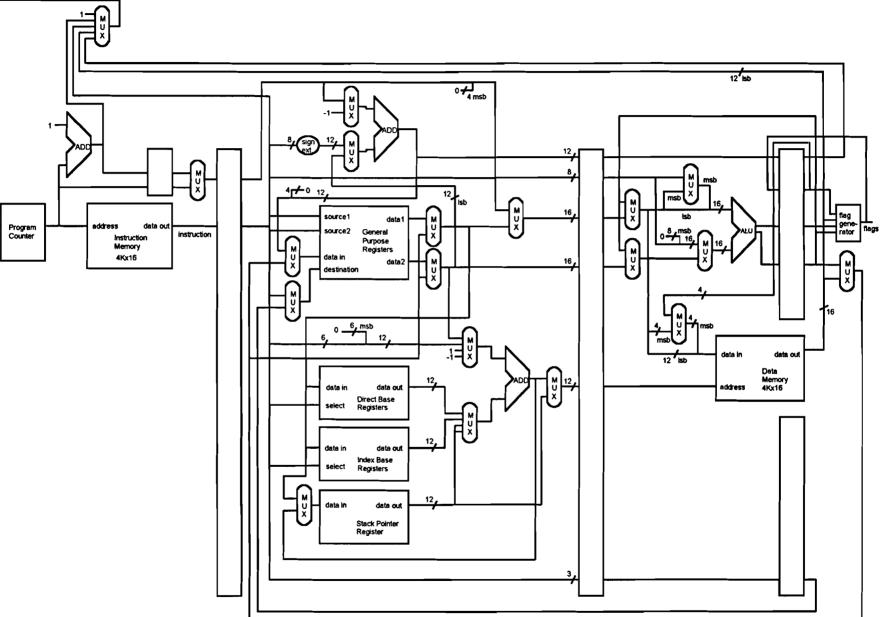
This stall can be prevented by a simple change of the datapath. In figure 4.2 we moved the multiplexors which were just in front of the ALU more to the front to save width of the pipeline registers. If we shift the two multiplexors that are responsible for the immediate move operations back to the Execute stage the stall will be prevented. This is shown in figure 4.7.

Now let us take a look again at the loading of a 16-bit immediate value in one of the General Purpose Registers. The first move operation will do nothing in the Decode stage. The 8-bit immediate value will be merely passed to the Execute stage. When it arrives in that state the 8-bit immediate value will be provided by 8 zeroes and on the clock shifted to the Write-back stage. In the meanwhile the second move operation was decoded in the Decode stage. As this stage doesn't do any data manipulations but only passes the immediate value to the Execute stage, no stall will be necessary. When the second move operation arrives at the Execute stage, the result of the first move operation is needed. As that data is now present in the Write-back stage it can be forwarded to the Execute stage. The complete 16-bit immediate value can now be formed and on the next clock be shifted to the Write-back stage.

4.3 Branch Hazards

Next to the data hazards are the branch hazards. An instruction must be fetched every clock cycle to sustain the pipeline, yet in this design the decision about whether to branch doesn't occur until the Write-back pipeline stage. One solution is to stall until the decision whether to branch or not is taken. The drawback is that many times a conditional branch will decide against branching, and the work that would have been accomplished fetching and decoding the following instructions is exactly what will need to happen anyway.

A common improvement over stalling when a branch instruction is in the pipeline is to assume that the branch will not be taken and so will continue execution down the sequential instruction stream. If the branch is taken, the instructions that are being fetched and decoded must be discarded. Execution continues at the branch target.





chapter 4

Adding pipelines to the design

47

To discard instructions in the pipeline the pipeline registers need extra control signals to flush their contents.

Just flushing the pipeline is not always the correct solution. All write operations to the registers and the Data Memory by instructions following the branch instruction must be stalled until the branch decision is clear. It is not possible to undo these write operations. Instructions like *jsr, rts, rti, pop* and *push* alter the contents of the Stack Pointer Register. The *fill* instruction alters the contents of one of the General Purpose Registers and moving data from a General Purpose Register to one of the Direct Base Registers, Index Base Registers or Stack Pointer Register is also done in the decode stage. Except for the complexity of the control logic no other architectural changes have to be made.

Stalling the pipeline is assumed when an instruction is decoded in the Decode stage and not all the data for the execution is available, or the instruction wants to alter register contents which it can't undo in case of a branch. The instruction will be kept in the Decode stage until no further stalling is necessary. In case of a stall everything in front of the Execute stage will stall its operations. This means that no new instruction will be fetched and the program counter will not be incremented.

A small problem occurs with a stall as the Read Only Memory is clocked and its output can not be 'held'. When no stall occurs, the Read Only Memory will generate a new instruction while the Program Counter Register generates the next address for the following instruction. On a stall the Program Counter Register will hold its current value. But the Read Only Memory can not hold its current output and a new input address is already generated. The solution is to either save the former input address of the memory or save the output of the memory. This can be done with an extra register and a multiplexor to switch between the old and the new data. Both possibilities are shown in figure 4.8. The final design is shown as figure 4.9.

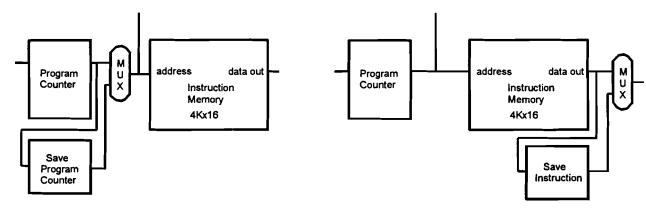
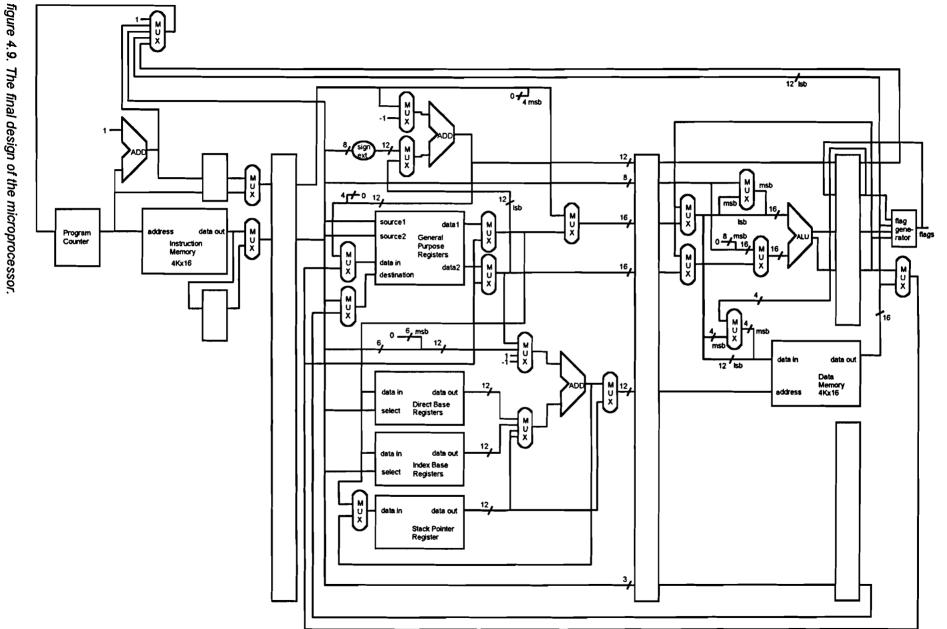


figure 4.8. Saving the input or output of the Read Only Memory in case of a stall.

Saving the former instruction address has a disadvantage for timing reasons. The address setup time for the Read Only Memory is relatively long. If a stall occurs, which takes a relatively long time to detect, the multiplexor in front of the memory has to switch and the address for the memory may not be stable in time. The setup time for a normal register is much shorter so switching the output data is preferred above switching the input address.



49

Adding pipelines to the design

chapter 4

As mentioned before, stalling will prevent the program counter from being updated. If there is a branch taken the program counter must be updated so it can not be kept in a 'hold' position as in case of a stall. So all pipeline stages must continue their operations. In case a conditional branch instruction decides the branch to be taken it takes two clock cycles to have the Fetch stage produce the next valid instruction for the Decode stage. As the Fetch stage continues all its operations it will still produce unwanted instructions during those two clock cycles. The Decode stage will receive instructions which were not meant to be processed. This can be solved by filling the instruction register (the input register for the Decode stage) with two consecutive nop instructions. The nop instruction tells the processor to just do nothing in that particular stage the instruction is in. Filling the instruction register with nop instructions can be done by pre-setting the register. As the number of nop instructions to be inserted can differ for the several instructions which can cause a branch hazard, it is necessary to use a finite state machine controller to control the loading of the nop instructions into the instruction register of the Decode stage. In the next chapter, which will describe the implementation of the microprocessor, this finite state machine will be explained in more detail.

The *rts* and *rti* instructions are very alike. The only difference is that the flags are restored as well in case of an *rti* instruction. Can the call for the interrupt routine be as simple as the call for a normal subroutine? The answer is yes. The only difference is that the call for the interrupt routine must also store the flag bits together with the return address. In case of an interrupt a special instruction can be forced into the instruction register so each pipe stage will know what to do. This will be called the *int* instruction.

In case of a *jsr* instruction it is obvious to save the return address of the next instruction following the *jsr* instruction. An interrupt can also be considered as a jump to a subroutine (the interrupt routine). But what will the return address be? With 4 instructions already in the pipeline it is not trivial what address that will be. If there are no branch instructions in the pipeline the current program counter contents can be saved as the return address.

But in case there is a branch instruction in the pipeline, the pipeline needs to be drained to decide if the branch needs to be taken. As soon as there is no branch instruction left in the pipeline the instruction for the interrupt can be started.

Instructions still in the pipeline can be finished normally if no branches are taken. The address of the last instruction in the pipeline, incremented by one, must then be saved on the stack as the return address. If a branch must be taken the branch address must be saved on stack and the instructions following the branch instruction must be discarded.

If the pipeline contains an *rts* instruction when an interrupt occurs, the pipeline has to be drained to resolve the return address from memory. This address can then be regarded as the return address.

In the next chapter this will be explained in more detail.

5 Modelling and simulation.

Verifying the design can be done by simulation. There are several tools for simulating digital circuits. Each tool has its own particular way of modelling the parts of the design. A hardware description language many people use today is VHDL. But VHDL is only a description language. One needs a good compiler and an environment to check the results. If a test is run and an error has been detected in the design, the simulation application must be stopped and the editor must be started to edit the design. Then the design must be recompiled, the simulator can be started again and another test can be run.

This design has been modelled with IDaSS. IDaSS is an interactive design and simulation environment for synchronous digital circuits. The advantage of IDaSS is that the models can be changed during the tests without quitting the simulator. Each modification is instantaneous. If a function is changed during a test, the output of the corresponding function immediately adapts according to the change.

This chapter will describe the way the design is implemented in IDaSS. The design is divided into several smaller parts. These parts are the pipeline stages as have been defined in chapter 4. They are shown again in figure 5.1. The pipeline stages Pre-fetch and Fetch will be combined into one part named Fetch.

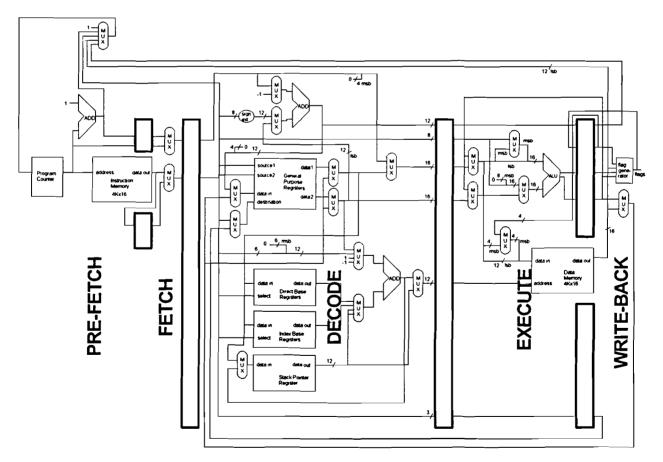


figure 5.1. The design op the microprocessor devided into 5 stages.

As the datapaths for the microprocessor have already been explained in chapter 4, this chapter will concentrate on the control logic for the parts of that datapath.

Each pipeline stage is drawn in IDaSS with a layout corresponding to that of the datapath layout as shown in figure 4.9. Appendix A contains the details of the IDaSS models.

5.1 The microprocessor environment.

The microprocessor will be part of chip for data compression as is explained in chapter 1. In our design the Data Memory was part of the datapath but it is actual an external part of the microprocessor. The microprocessor will be fitted with input and output busses and signals, which will be called the addressbus and the databus, and the control signals necessary to control these busses. This is shown at the right side of figure 5.2. The left side shows the interrupt input. As the Read Only Memory is also a complex and large part of the microprocessor it is also drawn as an external part though it is part of the microprocessor.

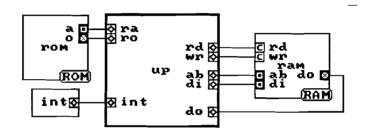


figure 5.2. The microprocessor must communicate with the external Data Memory.

The read (rd) and write (wr) signals control the external databus. Mind however that the Data Memory is not all Random Access Memory (RAM) but also contains memory mapped I/O. Further more it contains separate busses for data to and for data from that memory.

The microprocessor is split into 4 parts as shown in figure 5.2. These parts represent the pipeline stages as defined in chapter 4.

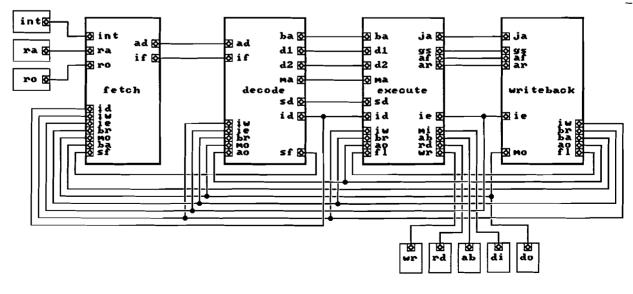


figure 5.3. The microprocessor can be split into smaller parts.

5.2 The Fetch stage.

This stage actually includes the Pre-fetch stage and the fetch stage. This stage holds the Program Counter and the datapaths for generating the instructions. The Read Only Memory is part of this stage but is placed externally. This stage drawn in IDaSS is shown in figure 5.4.

This stage drawn in IDaSS is shown in figure 5.4.

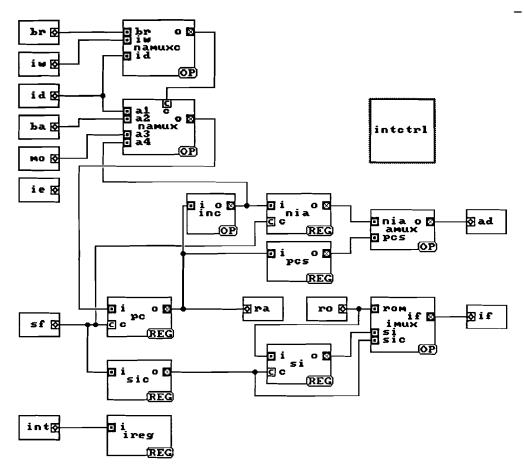


Figure 5.4. The fetch stage drawn in IDaSS.

The registers *nia* (next instruction address), *pcs* (program counter save), and *si* (save instruction) form the pipeline which separates the actual Pre-fetch stage from the actual Fetch stage.

This stage needs control signals for the multiplexors. The multiplexor *namux* (next address) is controlled by *namuxc*. The multiplexors *amux* (address) and *imux* (instruction) are controlled by *intctrl* which is a finite state machine controller that takes care of starting the interrupt call at the right time. The external interrupt signal will first be synchronised by a register. This register is called *ireg*. The register *sic* controls the register *si*.

5.2.1 The logic block *namuxc*.

The multiplexor *namux* switches between the several busses which can generate the 'next instruction address' for the program counter.

The controller *namuxc* controls the multiplexor *namux*. This multiplexor must switch between 5 different inputs. In the IDaSS drawing the multiplexor only has 4 inputs but one of the 5 inputs is a constant value. This value is generated internally. These 5 values are coded with 3 bits as is shown in table 5.1.

| function | control value | select input | |
|----------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| sela4 | 000 | a4 👘 | load incremented program counter |
| sela1 | 001 | a1 | load jump address |
| sela3 | 🖉 010 🦉 🔅 | a3 | load return address |
| sela2 | 011 | a2 | load branch address |
| selint | 1xx | value 001h | load interrupt start address 001h |

table 5.1. The control signals for namux.

The control signal C is formed by the functions as shown in figure 5.5. The signal *id* is the instruction which is active in the Decode stage. The signal *iw* is the instruction which is active in the Write-back stage. The signal br is 1 in case a conditional branch instruction in the Write-back stage decides that a branch must be taken.

| YYYY | |
|--|--|
| "_jmp is 1 in case id is a jsr or jmp instruction" | |
| jmp := ((id from: 13 to: 15) = %100). | |
| "_ret is 1 if iw is a rts or rti instruction" | an and a second |
| ret := ((iw from: 13 to: 15) = %111) \wedge (iw at: 5) \wedge ((iw at: 3)not). | 100 - 100 |
| "_int is 1 in case id is an interrupt call" | · · · · · |
| $-$ int := ((id from: 13 to: 15) = %111) \wedge ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%010). | 4 - 34 - 14 |
| | and the second |
| "note: execution of rts or rti inserts 4 nops in the decode stage." | a. 4 |
| "So jmp and ret can not be active at the same time" | |
| "_int can not be active together with a branch, _imp or _rts" | R |
| | |
| c := _int,(br V _ret),(br V _jmp) | |
| ^ | |

figure 5.5. The model for namuxc.

5.2.2 The logic blocks *amux* and *imux*.

The Logic block *amux* is an ordinary multiplexor. It switches between the two inputs *nia* and *pcs* as is shown in table 5.2. Switching is done by the finite state machine controller *intctrl*.

| function | |
|----------|---|
| nia | select input nia (next instruction address) |
| pcs | select input pcs (program counter save) |

table 5.2. The functions of multiplexor amux.

The logic block imux is also a multiplexor. The control however is somewhat more complex. The finite state machine controller *intctrl* switches between three functions. One of these functions is the generating of the *nop* instruction. Another is the generating of the *int* instruction.

The third function is named *normal* and is an ordinary multiplexor function which switches between the two inputs *rom* and *si*. Switching between these two inputs is controlled by the input signal *sic*. This is shown in table 5.3.

| function | sic signal | output value |
|----------|------------|---------------------------------|
| nop | - | value FFD7h value FFFFh |
| normal | 0 | from input rom from input si |

table 5.3. The outputs of logic block imux.

5.2.3 The finite state machine controller intctrl.

This part of the microprocessor is probably the most complex part. In case of an interrupt it takes care of saving the right return address on the stack and activates the interrupt routine at the proper time.

This microprocessor does not allow nested interrupts. If an interrupt routine is started the interrupt signal will be masked until the interrupt routine has finished.

The interrupt routine would poll the various possible interrupt sources to see which event caused it. Reading the status register of the interrupt source must deactivate the external interrupt signal. After finishing the interrupt routine a new interrupt routine can be started if the external interrupt signal is active again.

As we have seen in paragraph 4.1 (figure 4.5) the flags must come from the flag register of the Write-back stage. Between the interrupt instruction and the last instruction of the interrupted program, a *nop* instruction must be inserted to assure that the proper flags are saved on the stack.

The most simple case for starting the interrupt routine is when there are no address altering instructions in the pipeline (conditional branch instructions, *rti*, *rts*, *jmp* and *jsr*) and the stall signal (*sf*) is not active. As the finite state machine is implemented as a Moore-machine during the first clock cycle when the synchronised interrupt signal is active, the interrupt signal will only prepare the finite state machine to jump to another state. During that clock cycle the microprocessor will continue its uninterrupted operation. On the next clock the instruction which was prepared by the Fetch stage will be clocked into the instruction register of the Decode stage. At the same time the *pcs* (program counter save) register will hold the address of the next instruction that is fetched from the Read Only Memory. So if we hold that address, discard the instruction that resides at that address (which at that time comes from the instruction memory or the *si* register) and present a *nop* and an *int* instruction the return address coming from the *pcs* register will be passed to be saved on stack.

But what happens if there are address altering instructions in the pipeline or a stall occurs at the time the internal interrupt signal is activated? Each of these possibilities wil be examined.

- As explained above when no stalls occur and/or there are no address altering instructions present in the pipeline the *pcs* register must be held and a *nop* instruction must be inserted. Then the *int* instruction will be inserted together with the contents of the *pcs* register which is the return address that has to be saved on the stack.
- 2. If a stall occurs the interrupt has to be stalled as well until the stall is lifted. If no further address altering instructions are present in the pipeline the interrupt call can be initiated as in situation 1.
- 3. If the branch signal (*br*) is active a conditional branch must be taken. All instructions in the pipeline are discarded and need no further investigation. The address to be branched to will be present in the *pcs* register after 2 clock cycles. That address must be saved as the return address of the interrupt routine. During those two clock cycles *nop* instructions can be inserted. This is not really necessary because the controller of the Decode stage will reset the instruction register during those clock cycles as we will see later when the function of that controller is explained.
- 4. In case there are conditional branch instructions present in the Decode stage and/or the execute stage, the pipeline has to be drained until the last conditional branch instruction is present at the Write-back stage. During that time the *pcs* register must keep its contents. If the branch must be taken situation 3 occurs again. If no branch occurs situation 1 will arise.
- 5. If the Write-back stage contains a *jmp* or *jsr* instruction the Fetch stage has already fetched the new instruction from the Instruction Memory. The *pcs* register will hold the address of the new instruction. The Decode stage and Execute stage will contain *nop* instructions due to the presence of the *jmp* or *jsr* instruction in the Write-back stage so it is not necessary to check for the instructions in the rest of the pipeline. Situation 1 can be applied here again.
- 6. If the Write-Back stage contains an *rts* instruction the address coming from the Data Memory must be used as the return address for the interrupt routine. Two *nops* have to be inserted before the address is present in the *pcs* register. Then the *int* instruction can be inserted. The Decode stage and Execute stage will contain *nop* instructions due to the presence of the *rts* instruction in the Write-back stage.
- 7. If the Execute stage contains an *rts* instruction situation 6 occurs again except that an extra *nop* must be inserted before the *int* instruction can be inserted. The Decode stage will contain a *nop* instruction due to the presence of the *rts* instruction in the Execute stage.
- 8. If the Execute stage contains a *jmp* instruction (and the branch signal is not active) or *jsr* instruction the Program Counter Register is already holding the address of the next program instruction. While inserting a *nop* instruction the *pcs* register must be loaded with the contents of the Program Counter Register after which the *int* instruction can be inserted in the next clock cycle.

- 9. If the Decode stage contains an *rts* instruction it is possible that the Execute stage contains a conditional branch instruction. This will however result in a stall while the conditional branch instruction moves on to the Write-back stage. If the condition decides against branching the *rts* instruction can proceed its execution. After one clock cycle the *rts* instruction has moved on to the Execute stage after which situation 7 occurs again.
- 10. If the Decode stage contains a *jsr* instruction it is possible that the Execute stage contains a conditional branch instruction. This will however result in a stall while the conditional branch instruction moves on to the Write-back stage. If the condition decides against branching the *jsr* instruction can proceed its execution. After one clock cycle the *jsr* instruction has moved on to the Execute stage after which situation 8 occurs again.
- 11. If the Decode stage contains a *jmp* instruction it is possible that the Execute stage contains a conditional branch instruction. This will not result in a stall! The *jmp* instruction will proceed its normal behaviour and can be overruled if the condition decides to branch when arrived at the Write-back stage. In that case situation 3 occurs again. If the condition decides against branching the jump address has already arrived at the Program Counter Register. The *pcs* register must load the jump address on the next clock. This jump address will be saved as the return address.

All these situations must be controlled by the finite state machine controller *intctrl*. The state description diagram is presented as figure 5.6. For each of the states the functions of the two multiplexors *imux* and *amux* and the register *pcs* are shown in table 5.4. The IDaSS model is to large to show here. It can be found in Appendix A.

State 11 is entered when the *int* instruction has been inserted into the pipeline. It will not continue to state 1 until the *rti* instruction has arrived at the Write-back stage. This prevents nesting of interrupt routines.

If there are no address altering instructions in the Decode stage, Execute stage and/or Write-back stage the finite state machine will proceed to state 9 on an interrupt. When arrived at that state the Decode stage will have received a new instruction which still needs to be processed. This instruction can again be an address altering instruction. If not, the finite state machine will proceed to state 3 where it will insert the instruction *int* to start the interrupt routine.

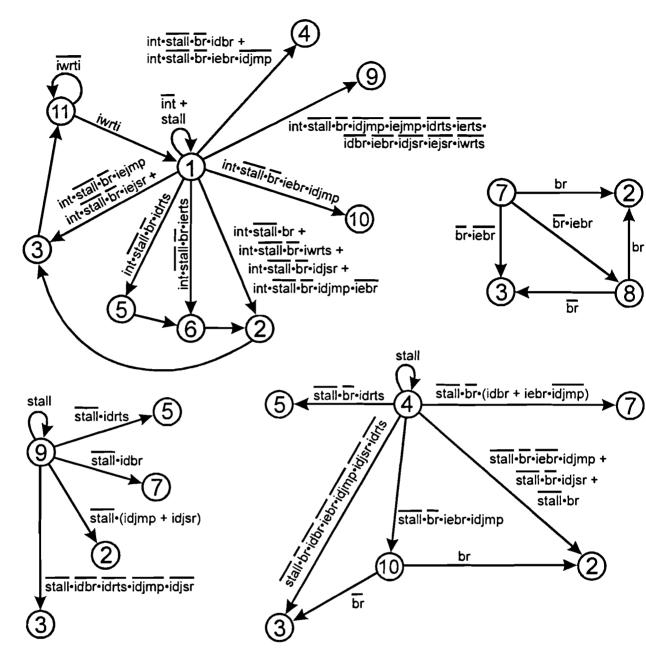


figure 5.6. The state transition diagram of intctrl.

| state | amux | imux | pcs |
|-------|-------|--------|------|
| 1 | nia 👘 | normal | load |
| 2 | pcs | nop | load |
| 3 | pcs | int | load |
| 4 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 5 | pcs | nop | load |
| 6 | pcs | nop | load |
| 7 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 8 | e pcs | nop | hold |
| 9 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 10 | pcs | nop | load |
| 11 | nia | normal | load |

table 5.4. The functions of amux, imux and pcs in each state of intctrl.

5.3 The Decode stage.

The Decode stage holds all the Data Registers. These are the 8 General Purpose Registers (GPR), the 16 Index Base Registers (IBR), the 2 Direct Base Registers (DBR) and the Stack Pointer Register (SPR). As the latter 3 type of registers are never used at the same time they can be clustered into one big registerfile of 19 registers. They are modelled as the logic block *regs*. The address selection of these registers is done by a logic block named *regsel*. The pipeline register is formed by the registers *adreg* and *idreg*. The instruction addresses are passed by *adreg*. The instructions that are generated by the Fetch stage are clocked into the instruction register *idreg* which is controlled by a finite state machine controller *idctrl*.

The Decode stage drawn in IDaSS is shown in figure 5.7. At the top of the drawing are 4 logic blocks which control this stage. The logic block *decctrl* controls most parts of this stage, such as the multiplexors. The logic block *wbctrl* generates the write signal for the General Purpose Registers. The logic block *fbctrl* controls the feedback multiplexors of this stage. The logic block *stall* generates the stall signal.

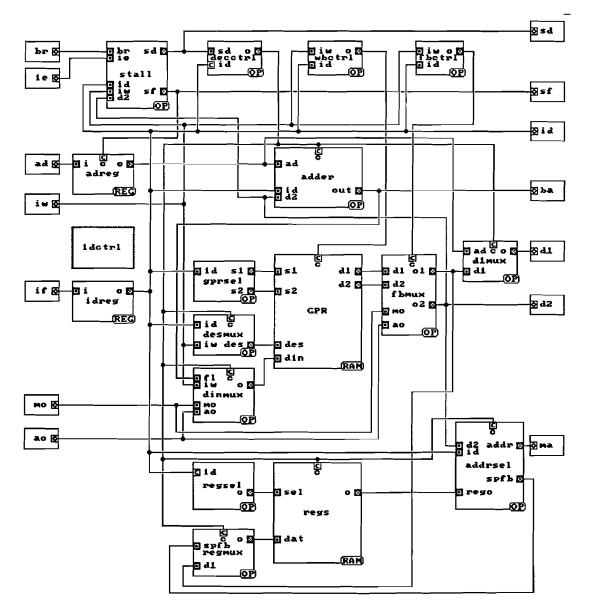


figure 5.7. The IDaSS drawing of the Decode stage.

5.3.1 The logic block decctrl.

This block is actually the instruction decoder. It switches the functions of several logic blocks. Those logic blocks are shown in tables 5.5 to 5.10.

| function | control valu | ue |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| seld1 selad | 0 | select input d1 select input ad |

table 5.5. The functions of multiplexor d1mux.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| seliw | | select bits 02 of iw as input select bits 68 of id as input |
| selid | 1 | select bits 68 of id as inpu |

table 5.6. The functions of multiplexor desmux.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|----------------------|
| seld1 | 0 | select input d1 |
| selspfb | 1 | select input selspfb |

table 5.7. The functions of multiplexor regmux.

Multiplexor *dinmux* is somewhat more complex. It has 3 input busses to be switched to which means that it needs 2 control lines. One of those control lines comes from the controller *decctrl*. It switches between the output of the adder (at the top) in case of a *fill* instruction and the output of the Write-back stage. The latter however can be the output of the ALU or the output of the Data Memory. An extra control line is needed to select between those two inputs. This control line is not fitted as one signal but as the instruction bus iw. A function internal of *dinmux* determines which input must be selected. This internal signal will be called *am* (ALU or memory). If it is zero, data from the ALU will be selected. If it is one, data from the Data Memory is selected.

| function | control value | am value | |
|----------|---------------|----------|-----------------|
| alumem | 0 | 0 | select input ao |
| | х. | 1 | select input mo |
| adder | <u> </u> | • | select input fl |

table 5.8. The functions of multiplexor dinmux.

The logic block named *adder* at the top of figure 5.10 contains the adder which calculates the branch address. The branch address is calculated by adding the displacement to the next instruction address. The displacement is formed by bits 4 to 11 of the instruction word id extended to 12 bits. This adder is also used to decrement the contents of one of the General Purpose Registers in case of a *fill* instruction. The controller *decctrl* will switch between those two functions.

| function | control value | |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| 🖉 🖉 add 🛛 🎡 | 0 | the output will be the branch address |
| decr | <u> </u> | the output will be the decremented input d2. |

table 5.9. The functions of logic block adder.

The last block controlled by *decctrl* is the logic block *addrsel*. This block contains the adder to calculate the Data Memory address. The adder is also used to decrement or increment the contents of the Stack Pointer Register.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| direct | 00 | add bits 611 of id extended with zeroes to input regout |
| indexed | 01 | add bits 011 of d2 to input regout |
| pop | 10 | both outputs have value regout + 1 |
| push | 11 | addr := regout, spfb := regout - 1 |

| table 5.10. | The function | ons of loaic | block | addrsel. |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|----------|
| (abio 0.10. | 1110 10110110 | nie ei negie | | |

Table 5.11 shows the several types of instructions and the functions of the logic blocks for each of those types. The *wrreg* signal is the write signal for the register file *regs*. Next to the instruction input *id* the logic block *decctrl* has another input. This is input *sd*. This input will be 1 if a stall or a branch occurs. In those cases the Decode stage must switch to a passive state. This is done by making all the control signals zero.

| | | a | r | d | d | W | d | a |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|----|----|------------|--------|----|---|----|
| | | d | e | i | e | r | 1 | d |
| | | d | g | n | S ∽ | r | m | d |
| | | | m | m | m | e | u | e |
| | | S | u | u | u | g | X | |
| instruction word | type of instruction | e | X | Х | X | | | |
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | indexed binary operations | 01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .0 | 0 | 0 |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | direct binary operations | | ö | 0 | 0 | | 0 | ŏ |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | | 00 | 0 | 0 | Ô | 0 | | - |
| | immediate binary operations | | - | - | - | | 0 | 0 |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXX | jump instruction | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXXX | jump subroutine | 11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | :0 |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXXX | conditional jump | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXX | the djnz instruction | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XXX | the pop instruction | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX | the push instruction | 11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX1XXXXX | other unary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXXX | reg. to reg. binary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXX000XXX | the fill instruction | 01 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Ö | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX001XXX | move to IBR, DBR or SPR | 00 | 0 | 1 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXX010XXX | jump to interrupt routine | 11 | -1 | ି ଠ | °0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | return from int./subroutine | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX | the nop instruction | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

table 5.11. The logic block decctrl controls the functions of six other logic blocks.

5.3.2 The logic block wbctrl.

This logic block controls the 'write'-signal of the General Purpose Registers. The *fill* instruction is the only instruction in the Decode stage that can write to these registers. All other instructions that can modify the contents of one of the General Purpose Registers will only do so when they are in the Write-back stage of the pipeline.

These instructions are:

- The binary operation *mov*, which moves data from the Data Memory to a General Purpose Register. This can be either an indexed or direct binary operation.
- Any other binary operation except for the *cmp* operation.
- All unary operations except for the *push* operation.
- The djnz instruction.

These conditions are modelled with IDaSS and shown in figure 5.8.

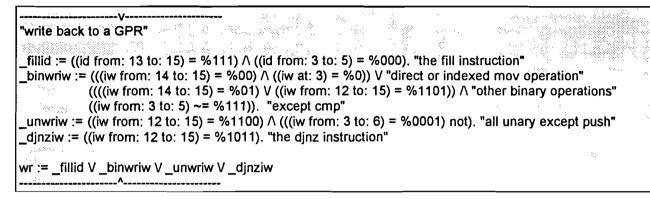


figure 5.8. The IDaSS model of wbctrl.

5.3.3 The logic block fbctrl.

This logic block controls the two feed-back multiplexors of the Decode stage. The logic block *fbmux* contains those multiplexors and table 5.12 shows the coding of the control signals. Each of the two multiplexors switches between the output of the General Purpose Register, the output of the ALU or the output of the Data Memory. The outputs are named *o1* and *o2*.

| function | control value | output o1 | output o2 |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| normal | X00 | data from GPR | data from GPR |
| fbd1alu | 001 | data from ALU | data from GPR |
| fbd1mem | 101 | data from Data Memory | data from GPR |
| fbd2alu | 010 | data from GPR | data from ALU |
| fbd2mem | 110 | data from GPR | data from Data Memory |
| fbbothalu | 011 | data from ALU | data from ALU |
| fbbothmem | 111 | data from Data Memory | data from Data Memory |

table 5.12. The coding of the control signal C for logic block fbmux.

Of course these feed-backs will only be necessary in case the Write-back stage contains data to be written in one of the General Purpose Registers and the instruction currently in the Decode stage needing that data. In case of a feed-back the data comes from either the ALU or from the Data Memory. They can not produce their data at the same time.

The instructions at the Write-back stage that can write data to one of the General Purpose Registers are already discussed at section 5.3.2. Figure 5.9 shows the IDaSS model of *fbctrl*.

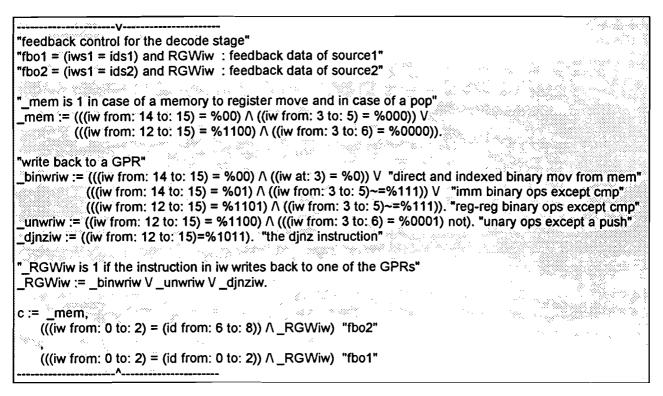


figure 5.9. The IDaSS model of fbctrl.

5.3.4 The logic block stall.

This block is the most complex part of the Decode stage. It will produce the stall signals for the microprocessor. In case an instruction arrives at the Decode stage that can not start its operation because it needs data that will not be available until the next clock cycle, it will have to stall the fetching of the next instruction. The instruction in the Decode stage must stay passive until it can start its operation. The instructions at the Execute and Write-back stages must continue their operations. There are several reasons why a stall can occur:

- As the Data Memory is a relatively slow device, the data from that memory can not be fed-back to the Execute stage. This means that any instruction that loads data from the Data Memory and that is immediately followed by an instruction needing that data must be stalled.
- The *fill* instruction will write back data to one of the General Purpose Registers on each clock cycle. It must stall its operation if there are instructions in the Execute and/or Decode stage that want to write back their results to one of the General Purpose Registers even if different registers are used.
- If there is a *mov* instruction to one of the Index Base Registers, Direct Base Registers or to the Stack Pointer Register and the data to be written to that particular register is going to be produced by the preceding instruction the *mov* instruction has to be stalled until that data is produced by the Write-back stage one clock cycle later.
- An indexed operation needs the contents of one of the General Purpose registers for the calculation of the memory address. If the contents of that particular register is going to be changed by the instruction preceding the indexed operation then a stall is inevitable.

• If there is a conditional instruction in the Write-back stage and the condition decides for branching all other instructions in the pipeline have to be flushed. Therefore no alterations to register contents may be made by the instructions directly following the conditional branch instruction. Instructions that alter register contents in the decode stage are: *fill* (General Purpose Register), *pop*, *push*, *jsr*, *rts* and *rti* (Stack Pointer Register) and moves to one of the Direct Base Registers, Index Base registers or Stack Pointer Registers.

There are different conditions for stalling the Decode stage and for stalling the Fetch stage. Both pipeline stages will have to stall on the conditions mentioned above. But the Fetch stage also has to stall when the Decode stage contains the fill instruction until the contents of the selected General Purpose Register has been decremented to zero.

On a stall all control signals of the Decode and Fetch stage will get a passive value which results in a situation where no modifications are being made. For the Fetch stage it will amongst other things result in not incrementing the program counter. The stall signal *std* will force the instruction register of the Execute stage to load a nop instruction during the next clock cycle.

Flushing the Decode stage in case of a branch will have the same effect for the control signals as in case of a stall. So these signals can be combined into one signal. The Fetch stage on the other hand must continue its operation in case of a branch and may not respond to the stall signal when the branch signal is active.

As the IDaSS model is too long to print here only a summary of the IDaSS model will be given here as figure 5.10. The complete model can be found in Appendix A.

"stf is the stall signal for the Fetch stage" "std is the stall signal for the Decode stage" "id is the instruction in the Decode stage" "ie is the instruction in the Execute stage" " idmemrd is 1 when data will go from memory to a register" samereg1 is 1 if the write-back register of ie is also used in id as register1" samereg2 is 1 if the write-back register of ie is also used in id as register2" regop is 1 in case an instruction uses one of the General Purpose Registers" "_regwrie is 1 if ie will write-back to a register" regwriw is 1 if iw will write-back to a register" "_indid is 1 if id is an indexed operation" "fillid is 1 if id is a fill instruction" "_popid is 1 if id is a pop instruction" pushid is 1 if id is a push instruction" "returnid is 1 if id is an rti or rts instruction" "_jsrid is 1 if id is a jump subroutine instruction" "_movrid is 1 if id is a move to IBR/DBR/SPR instruction" " condbrie is 1 if it is a conditional branch instruction" std to reuse the equation of std for stf"

| | ter alto de taxo - | , Angel Aller and | 5.2° | | toja generali |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------|
| _std := (_idmemrd Λ _regop Λ (_ | samereg1 V | _samereg2 | 2)) V | | |
| (_fillid A (_regwrie V _regwri | w)) V | | | | |
| (_fillid A _condbrie) V | | | | | |
| (_popid A_condbrie) V | | | | | |
| (_pushid Λ_condbrie) V | | | | | |
| (_returnid A _condbrie) V | | | | | |
| (_jsrid ∧_condbrie) V | | | | | |
| (_movrid A _condbrie) V | | · · · · | | a star a se Mag | |
| (_movrid Λ _regwrie Λ _sam | ereg1) V | | | 1997 - | |
| (_indid A _regwrie A _samer | eg2). | | • | | |
| | | | | | |
| std := _std V br. | | | 2.5 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 | | |
| stf := (_std V (_fillid Λ ((d2 = 0)no | t))) Λ ((br)not | | | | |
| A | | | | an a | |

figure 5.10. Part of the IDaSS model of stall.

5.3.5 The finite state machine controller idctrl.

The last block of the Decode stage that hasn't got any attention so far is the finite state machine controller *idctrl*. This finite state machine controls the functions of the instruction register *idreg*. This register can be hold, preset or loaded. In case of a stall it must be hold.

In case of some instructions *nop* instructions need to be inserted to guarantee proper operation of the pipeline. For instance in case a jmp instruction is decoded in the Decode stage it takes two clock cycles to select the new program address and fetch the new instruction from the Instruction Memory. As the Fetch stage can not flush any instructions the instruction register *id* will have to do that. During the two clock cycles after the jmp instruction has left the decode stage the instruction register *id* must be preset to produce the *nop* instruction. The two instructions produced by the Fetch stage will automatically be rejected.

The instructions that need this feature are the instructions *jmp*, *jsr*, *rts*, *int* and *rti*. The instructions *rts* and *rti* need four *nop* instructions inserted. The other three instructions need only two *nop* instructions inserted. Two *nop* instructions need also be inserted in case a conditional branch is taken.

If there is a *jmp* instruction in the Decode stage and a conditional branch instruction in the Execute stage the finite state machine controller will start producing two sequential *nop* instructions. When the conditional branch instruction arrives at the Write-back stage one clock cycle later and the condition decides that the branch must be taken the pipeline must be flushed and the *jmp* instruction must be discarded. The finite state machine controller has only produced one nop instruction at that time. It must be stopped generating the second nop instruction but on the other hand for the branch to be taken it must again start to generate two sequential *nop* instructions.

In case the function of the instruction register must be changed it must be done before the next clock. Therefore this finite state machine must be implemented as a Mealy machine.

The state transition diagram is shown in figure 5.11. With each transition the function for the instruction register *idreg* is given.

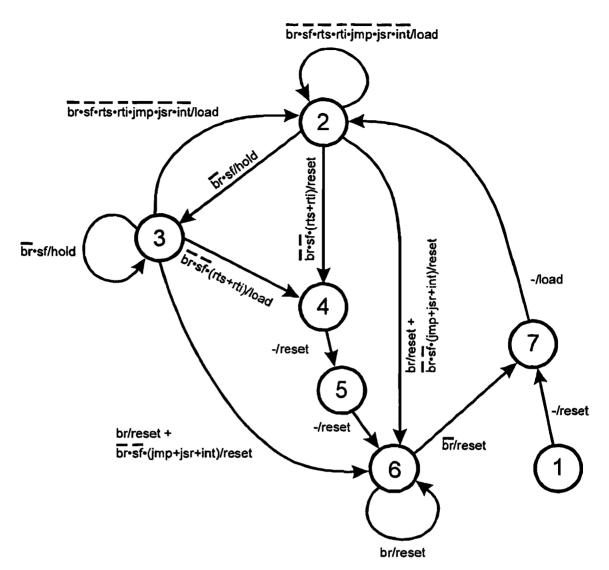


figure 5.11. The state transition diagram of idctrl.

5.4 The Execute stage.

The Execute stage holds the ALU and it prepares the data for the Data Memory. As the Data Memory is a synchronous device it will be part of the pipeline register between the Execute stage and the Write-back stage. The parts of the Execute stage are controlled by two logic blocks. The feed-back multiplexor is controlled by *fbctrl*. The other parts are controlled by *exctrl*. The latter also generates the read and write signals for the Data Memory. The IDaSS drawing of the Execute stage is shown in figure 5.12.

5.4.1 The logic block fbctrl.

The logic block *fbctrl* controls the two feed-back multiplexors which are modelled as logic block *fbmux*. As the Data Memory is a relatively slow device it will not be fed-back to the Execute stage. The only data that can be fed-back is the data from the ALU once it has passed the pipeline register at the output of the ALU. If the instruction in the Execute stage needs the data which is going to be written back by the Write-back stage it simply switches the multiplexors to that data.

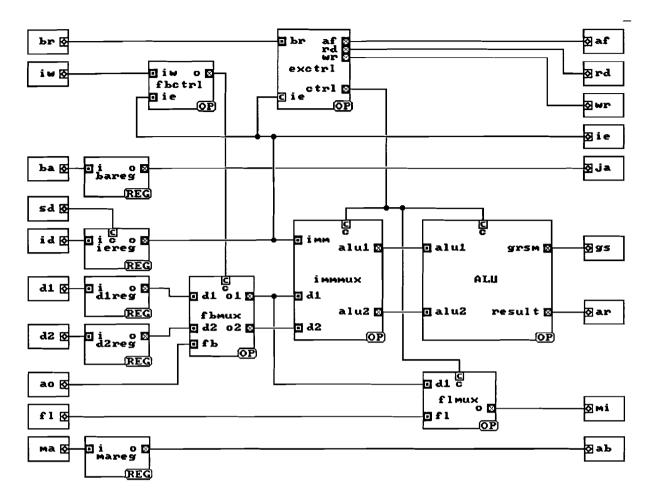


figure 5.12. The IDaSS drawing of the Execute stage.

The two multiplexor outputs are o1 and o2. They can be switched between data from the Decode stage and the feed-back data. Table 5.12 shows the control signals for the logic block *fbmux*.

| function | control value | output o1 | output o2 |
|----------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| normal | 00 | data from input d1 | data from input d2 |
| fbdata1 | 01 | data from ALU feed-back | data from input d2 |
| fbdata2 | 10 | data from input d1 | data from ALU feed-back |
| fbboth | 11 | data from ALU feed-back | data from ALU feed-back |

table 5.12. The coding of the control signal C of the logic block fbmux.

The simplest way to detect if a feed-back is necessary is to check whether the instruction in the Write-back stage is going to write back to one of the General Purpose Registers and then check if that specific register is also used by the instruction in the Execute stage. The simplest way is to check if the bits with which the registers of the General Purpose Registers are selected (bits 0..2 and bits 6..8) have a match with the write-back selection address of the instruction in the Write-back stage (bits 0..2) independent of the instruction in the Execute stage.

There is one exception to this solution. No feed-back may be applied if the instruction in the Execute stage is a *jsr* or *int* instruction. The data from the Decode stage must pass output *o1* the multiplexor as it must be written to the Data Memory. This data is the return address which must be written on the stack.

The IDaSS model of *fbctrl* is shown in figure 5.13.

| VV | | and the second |
|--|------------------|--|
| "feedback control" | <i>x</i> | |
| "fbo1 = (iws1 = ies1) and RGWiw and (ie <> jsr) and (ie <> int)" | • | |
| "fbo2 = (iws1 = ies2) and RGWiw" | | |
| | · | |
| "write back to a GPR only from the ALU output" | ter an ann | |
| _binwriw := (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = %01) ∧ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~= | - K - L - 11 L A | m binary ops except cmp" |
| (((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1101) ∧ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~ | | |
| _unwriw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1100) ∧ ((iw from: 3 to: 6) ~ | | |
| _djnziw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1011). "the djnz instruction" | | |
| | | |
| "_RGWiw is 1 if the instruction in iw writes its ALU output back | to one of the | GPRs" |
| _RGWiw := _binwriw V _unwriw V _djnziw. | | |
| | | |
| ctrl := (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (ie from: 6 to: 8)) /_RGWiw) | "fbo2" | |
| | | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (ie from: 0 to: 2)) \land _RGWiw \land) | "fbo1" | |
| ((ie from: 12 to: 15) ~= %1001) /\) | | in case of a jsr instruction" |
| ((((ie from: 13 to: 15) = $\%$ 111) \land ((ie from: 3 to: 5) = $\%$ 010 |))) not)) "not i | in case of an int instruction" |
| | | |

figure 5.13. The IDaSS model of logic block fbctrl.

5.4.2 The logic block exctrl.

This block is actually the instruction decoder. It switches the functions of the logic blocks *flmux*, *immmux* and *ALU* and generates the control signals for the Data Memory. The logic blocks are shown in tables 5.13 to 5.15.

The logic block *flmux* always passes the lower 12 bits of input d1. The upper 4 bits can come from input *d1* or from input *fl*.

| function | control value | • |
|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| normal | 0 | select upper 4 bits from input d1 |
| save | 1 | select upper 4 bits from input fl |

table 5.13. The functions of multiplexor fimux.

The logic block immmux is the multiplexor that switches between normal data feedthrough or data modifications concerning immediate data operations. This logic block contains two multiplexors that are switched by two control signals. These signals are coded as shown in table 5.14.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| immlow | 00 | alu2 its lower part is imm value extended with zeroes $\mathbb{Z}_{< \mathbb{Z}}$ |
| immhigh | ् 01 | alu1 its upper part is imm value, lower part that of d1 |
| opimm | 10 | alu1 gets value of d1, alu2 same as immlow |
| opnormal | 11 | alu1 gets value of d1, alu2 gets value of d2 |

table 5.14. The coding of the control signal C of logic block immmux.

The logic block *ALU* can perform 16 different arithmetic operations. These operations are already discussed in section 2. Some adaptations have been made to the encoding of the unary operations. These are discussed in section 2.8. Table 5.15 shows the encoding of the functions the *ALU* must be able to perform.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| mov | 0000 | the output gets the value of input alu2 |
| mhi | 0001 | the output gets the value of input alu1 |
| add | 0010 | alu1 + alu2 |
| sub | 0011 | alu1 - alu2 |
| and | 0100 | a bitwise and operation on both inputs |
| or | 0101 | a bitwise or operation on both inputs |
| xor | 0110 | a bitwise xor operation on both inputs |
| cmp | 0111 | the value of alu1 compared to that of alu2 |
| sel2 | 1000 | select the second nibble of alu1 (bits 47) |
| sel3 | 1001 | select the third nibble of alu1 (bits 812, note: 5 bits) |
| cpl | 1010 | a bitwise invert of the bits of alu1 |
| set a | 1011 | the output bits all get value 1 |
| dec | 1100 | alu1 - 1 |
| shr | 1101 | shift all bits of alu1 right one bit, a zero is shifted in 🔬 🦈 🗍 |
| shi8 | 1110 | shift all bits of alu1 left 8 bits, zeroes are shifted in |
| shr8 | 1111 | shift all bits of alu1 right 8 bits, zeroes are shifted in |

table 5.15. The coding of control signal C of logic block ALU.

To keep the ALU as simple as possible the add and subtract functions are done with the same adder. Subtraction is done by adding the two's-complement value of the alu2 input. Therefore it is necessary to implement the adder as a 17-bit adder. The result will be the 16 most significant bits. Both ALU inputs will form the 16 most significant bits of the adder. On addition the least significant bit of both inputs will be zero. On subtraction the least significant bit of both inputs will be one.

The logic block *ALU* also generates two flags. They form the output *grsm* (greater/smaller). The input alu1 will always be compared with input alu2. The coding of the signal grsm is shown in table 5.16.

| grsm | |
|------|-------------|
| 00 | alu1 = alu2 |
| 10 | alu1 > alu2 |
| 01 | alu1 < alu2 |

table 5.16. The coding of the signal grsm.

Table 5.17 shows the several types of instructions and the functions of the logic blocks for each of those types. The *readmem* and *writemem* signals are the 'read' and 'write' control signals for the Data Memory. The *altflag* signal is used in the Write-back stage and denotes that the 'all set'-flag and 'zero'-flag may be altered by that instruction. Next to the instruction input *ie* the logic block ex*ctrl* has another input. This is input *br*. This input will be 1 if a branch occurs.

In those cases the Execute stage must switch to a passive state. This is done by making all the control signals zero, except the read signal of the Data Memory which will be one.

| | | f | а | а | а | i | w | 1 |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|------------------|---|------------|------------|-------|
| | | | | | I | m | r | e |
| | | m | u | u | t | m | i | 6 |
| | | u | 0 | 0 | f | m | t | C |
| | | Х | р | р | ł | u | е | n |
| | | | 3 | 20 | а | Х | m | e |
| | | | | | g | | е | n |
| instruction word | type of instruction | | _ | | | | m | |
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXX | indexed binary mov operation | 0 " | | ⊳ <a) _=""></a)> | | 11 | b) | C |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXX | direct binary mov operation | 0 | 0 | a) | ា | 11 | b) | C |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | immediate binary operations | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | d) | 0 | ngad. |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | jump instruction | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | Ó | 1 |
| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXXX | jump subroutine | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 1 | C |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXXX | conditional jump | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | Ö | _1 |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXX | the djnz instruction | 0 | 1 | 100 | 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XXX | the pop instruction | 0 | 1 | a) | 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX | the push instruction | 0 | 1 | a) | 1 | <u></u> 11 | 1 | · C |
| %1100XXXXX1XXXXXX | other unary operations | 0 | 1 | a) | 1 | 11 | 0 | -1 |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | reg. to reg. binary operations | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX | the fill instruction | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | 1 | C |
| %111XXXXXXX001XXX | move to IBR, DBR or SPR | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | .0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX010XXX | jump to interrupt routine | 1 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 1 | Ċ |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | return from int./subroutine | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| <u>%111XXXXXX111XXX</u> | the nop instruction | 0 | 0 | 000 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |

note a) : bits 5..3 of instruction word ie.

note b) : bit 3 of instruction word ie.

note c) : inverted bit 3 of instruction word ie.

note d) : ((ie from: 4 to: 5)~=%00),((ie from: 3 to: 5)=%001)

table 5.17. The logic block exctrl controls the functions of 3 other logic blocks.

5.5 The Write-back stage.

The Write-back stage is the last stage in the pipeline and contains only a few logic blocks. Logic block *flgen* generates the flags. Logic block *flctrl* controls that block. At this pipeline stage the decision for a conditional branch is made. This is done by logic block *brlogic*. It generates the *br* signal. The IDaSS model is shown as figure 5.14.

5.5.1 The logic block flgen.

This logic block determines the flags from the ALU and memory outputs. There are 4 flag bits: flag bit 0: all zero

| flag bit 0: | all zero |
|-------------|----------|
| flag bit 1: | all set |
| flag bit 2: | smaller |
| flag bit 3: | greater |
| | |

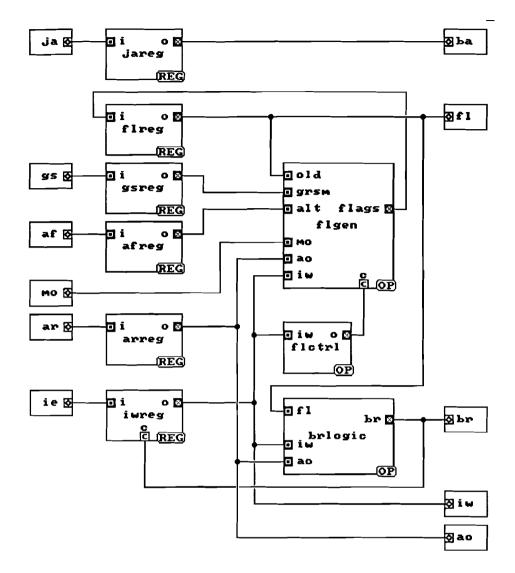


figure 5.14. The IDaSS model of the Write-back stage.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| normal | 00 | generate the new flags if necessary |
| readmem | 01 | the 'all zero' and 'all set' flags can change on memory data |
| restore | 10 | restore the flags from the stack |

table 5.18. The functions of the logic block figen.

The most simple function is the restore of data from the stack. If an interrupt occurs the *int* instruction will be inserted and will save the flags on the stack. On an *rti* instruction the flags must be restored back into the flag register *flreg*.

The 'smaller' and 'greater' flags will only be changed by a compare instruction. The new values for these flags will be determined by the ALU in the Execute stage. These flags will be piped to the Write-back stage by register *gsreg* (greater,smaller).

None of the flags will change by the instructions *jmp*, *jsr*, *rts*, *nop*, *int* and one of the conditional branch instructions, except for the *djnz* instruction. The Execute stage generates a control signal that indicates whether the flags may be changed or not. This *af* signal (alter flags) is piped to the Write-back stage by the register *afreg*.

Most flag changes will originate from ALU operations. In case of a load from memory operation, the data read from memory can also change the 'all set' and the 'all zero' flags. As there are two data sources that can change these flags for each source there is a separate function.

The function 'readmem' will be used in case data is loaded from the Data Memory. The 'greater' and 'smaller' flags will not change in this case as they can only be changed by the cmp instruction.

The function 'normal' will be used in all other cases. The 'all set' and 'all zero' flags will be determined by the ALU output which will be piped from the Execute stage to the Write-back stage by the register *arreg* (ALU result).

If the *af* signal is active the flags may be changed by the flag generator *flgen*. Otherwise the old flags from the flag register *flreg* must be kept and fed-back to the flag register.

Note: The actual flags are the ones that are already stored in the flag register. They were stored there by the preceding instruction. At the time the flags are needed, which is in case of a conditional branch instruction arrives at the Write-back stage, the flags will be stable and can be used for the branch conditions.

5.5.2 The logic block *brlogic*.

The logic block brlogic generates the *br* signal (branch). If this signal is active it indicates that all instructions in the pipeline must be flushed and that the branch address must be loaded by the Program Counter Register. The branch signal can only be activated by conditional branch instructions. Table 5.19 shows these instructions and the flag conditions on which the branch signal must be activated. The djnz instruction is also a conditional branch instruction but does not check on the flags. If the ALU result is not zero it will decrement. One could say that it then should check on the 'all zero' flag. But as the flags first need to be stored in the flag register they are only up to date one clock cycle later than the instruction that caused the flag change. So the *djnz* instruction can not check on the flags. It will have to check directly on the ALU output register.

| instruction | encoding | flag conditions | |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| jbe | 0000 | (flag 3) not | below or equal |
| ja | 0001 | flag 3 | above |
| jb | 0010 | flag 2 | below |
| jae | 0011 | (flag 2)not | above or equal |
| je | 0100 | (flag 2)not and (flag 3)not | equal |
| jne | 0101 | flag 2 or flag 3 | not equal |
| jz | 0110 | flag 0 | zero |
| jnz | 0111 | (flag 0)not | not zero |
| js | 1000 | flag 1 | set |
| jns | 1001 | (flag 1)not | not set |

table 5.19. The conditional branch instructions and the flags they check on.

5.6 Test verification.

To test the microprocessor model a set of instructions must be run to check if each type of instruction has the proper functioning. This program must be loaded into the Read Only Memory as a hex-file. This file contains the binary codes of all the instructions of the test program.

To generate such a file ir. L.C. Benschop has also created an assembler program. With this assembler the instructions can be edited in a text file as mnemonics. The assembler checks the syntax of the text file and if correct produces the binary codes of the hex-file.

5.6.1 Testing of the instruction set.

Appendix B contains the text file with the instructions as tested. This program is only meant to test all instructions and special sequences of instructions. Appendix C contains a more realistic program. This program looks a lot like the final program to be run by the microprocessor when embedded into the data compressor chip.

At each clock cycle an instruction should be processed. But stalls and address altering instructions can diminish the instruction throughput. To check the throughput of the microprocessor a counter has been temporarily added that counts the number of *nop* instructions that passes through the Write-back stage. Another counter has been added to count the number of stalls that occurred running the program.

The result is shown in table 5.20.

| number of clock cycles | number of nop instructions | number of stalls |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| 17576 | 7991 (45%) | 2412 (14%) |

table 5.20. Some test results of an ordinary program.

The stalls are caused by data hazards and by the *fill* instruction. Each stall causes a *nop* instruction in the Write-back stage. Next to the stalls the *nop* instructions are basically caused by the *jmp*, *jsr*, *rts* and the conditional branch instructions that actually cause a branch.

5.6.2 Testing of the interrupt feature.

In section 5.2.3 the finite state machine controller that takes care of the interrupt mechanism has been explained. The test program of Appendix B has been used to test all possible cases the finite state machine might react to. All those cases are numbered and are shown in table 5.21. The table also contains the instruction addresses where the situations of the test occur.

If the comment line is indented it means that the processor has moved up to the next clock cycle.

5.7 Critical Path analyses.

The goal of this microprocessor is to make it fast. As long as there hasn't been a complete 'place and route' of this model on chip level the actual timing is unknown.

Each logic block modelled has its own particular signal transition delays as proposed by the simulator. These delays are bases on an inverter delay of 2 nano seconds which is somewhat unrealistic for a 0.8 nano seconds ASIC process. Some of these delays were too long and were changed to a somewhat more realistic value. These delays can also be found in Appendix A.

According to these delays the critical path of the microprocessor has been examined.

| number | address | situation during the occurrence of the interrupt |
|--------|-------------|---|
| | 047h | - stall |
| 2 | 05Ch | - branch taken |
| 3 | 06Eh | - iwrts |
| 4 | 060h | - iejmp (no branch) |
| 5 | 06Fh | - iejsr |
| 6 | 06Eh | - ierts |
| 7 | 060h | - idjmp and no iebr |
| 8 | 06Fh | - idjsr (no branch) |
| 9 | 06Eh | - idrts |
| 10 | | - idjmp and iebr |
| 11 | 0A8h | - branch taken |
| 12 | 0A8h | - branch not taken |
| 13 | | - no (stall, br, iwrts, iejmp, iejsr, ierts, iebr, idjmp, idjsr, idrts, idbr) |
| 14 | 088h | - stall |
| 15 | 0ABh | - idjmp |
| 16 | 06Fh | - idjsr |
| 17 | 06Dh | - idrts |
| 18 | | - idbr |
| 19 | 05Bh | - branch taken |
| 20 | 05Bh | - branch not taken |
| 21 | 008h | - no (stall, idjmp, idjsr, idrts, idbr) |
| 22 | | - idbr or iebr and no idjmp |
| 23 | 088h | - stall |
| 24 | 097h | - branch taken |
| 25 | 088h | - idrts |
| 26 | 08Dh | - idjsr |
| 27 | 05Fh | - idjmp and not iebr |
| 28 | · *** · · · | - idjmp and iebr |
| 29 | 0A7h | - branch taken |
| 30 | 0A7h | - branch not taken |
| 31 | 09Ch | - no (stall, branch, iebr, idjmp, idjsr, idrts, idbr) |
| 32 | · · · · · · | - idbr or iebr and no idjmp |
| 33 | 096h | - branch taken |
| 34 | 09Bh | - no iebr 🔅 👘 🖓 👘 🖓 |
| 35 | | l iebr |
| 36 | 085h | - branch taken |
| 37 | 084h | - branch not taken |

table 5.21. The several different situations during the occurrence of an interrupt.

Figures 5.15, 5.16, 5.17 and 5.19 show the IDaSS models of the four pipeline stages.

The input names of the logic blocks have been replaced by the transition delays and are given in nano seconds. If a logic block has two outputs the transition delay for each output is given separated by a comma. In that case the left delay is for the top output and the delay behind the comma is for the lower output.

On a clock all registers (except for the register files) refresh their output values after 10 nano seconds. The signal changes ripple through the rest of each pipeline stage. The 'worst case' timing of each signal is also shown in the figures.

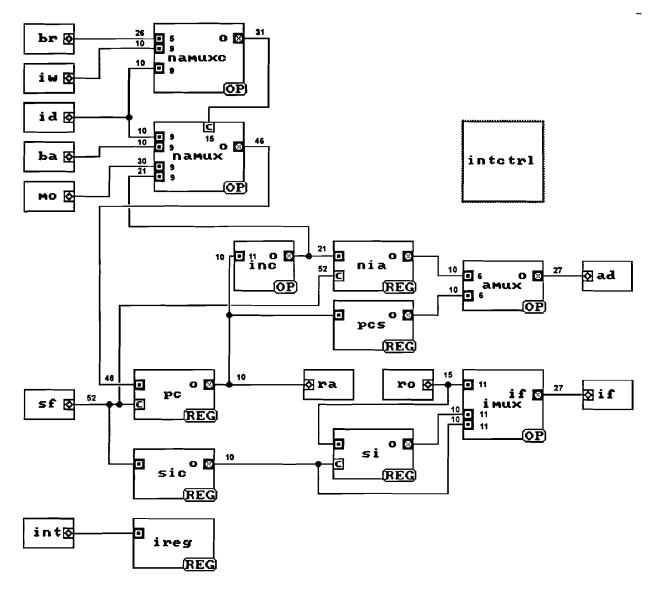


figure 5.15. The critical path analyses of the Fetch stage.

According to these delays and signal changes the critical path can be examined. The signals need to be stable at a specific time before the next clock. This is called the 'setup time' for the clocked device. The setup time for the ordinary pipeline registers is 12 nano seconds. If a signal changes 30 nano seconds before the next clock it means there is 18 nano seconds of 'spare time' before the setup time has been reached. The smallest of all these 'spare times' determines how much faster the clock can be made. The setup time for the register files is 16 nano seconds for the data and 12 nano seconds for the address. The setup time for the finite state machines is 35 nano seconds.

For the simulation a clock frequency of 100 nano seconds was used.

For each of the pipeline stages the critical path has been examined. The 'fastest' stage is the Write-back stage. The branch signal appears 26 nano seconds at the latest after the clock. The last possible signal change appears 39 nano seconds after the clock. This leaves 61 nano seconds of 'spare time'. This is shown in figure 5.19.

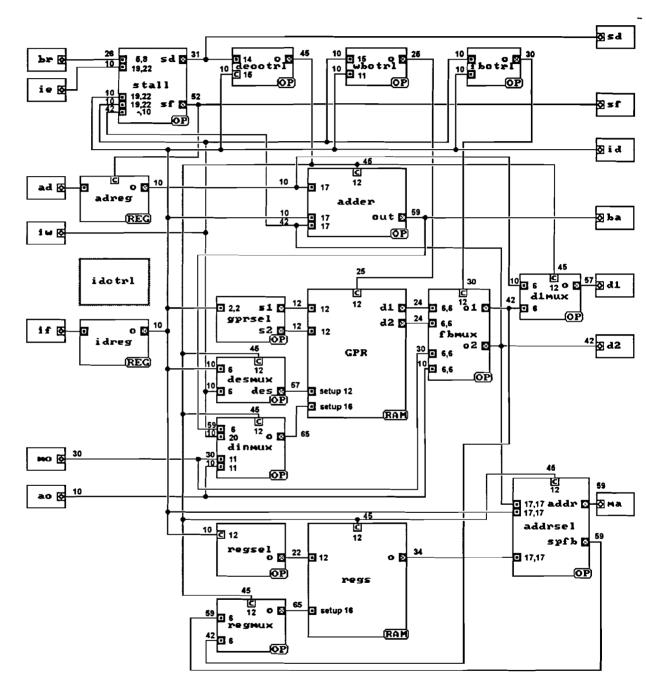


figure 5.16. The critical path analyses of the Decode stage.

In the Decode stage the latest signal change of signals for the pipeline registers appears at 59 nano seconds after the clock. The setup time is 12 nano seconds. This leaves 29 nano seconds of 'spare time' for those registers.

The setup time of the destination input of the register files is 12 nano seconds. The latest signal change for those inputs is 57 nano seconds after the clock.

The setup time for the data inputs of the register files is 16 nano seconds. The latest signal change for those inputs is 65 nano seconds after the clock. This leaves a 'spare time' of 19 nano seconds for the register files.

The setup time of the finite state machine is 35 nano seconds. The finite state machine *idctrl* uses the contents of *idreg* and the signals *sf* and *br*. The last that possibly changes its value is sf at 52 nano seconds after the clock. This leaves a 'spare time' of 13 nano seconds. So the overall 'spare time' for the Decode stage is 13 nano seconds.

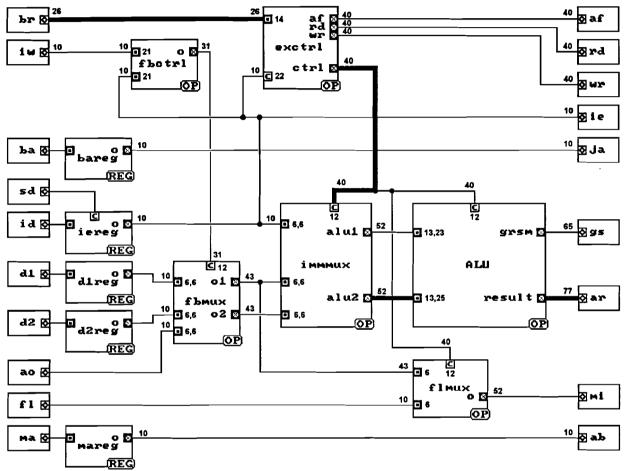


figure 5.17. The critical path analyses of the Execute stage.

In the Execute stage the latest signal change of signals for the pipeline registers appears at 77 nano seconds after the clock. The setup time is 12 nano seconds. This leaves 11 nano seconds of 'spare time' for those registers.

The path that causes this delay is not realistic. It is marked in figure 5.17 with a thick line. If a branch occurs the *ALU* will switch to the *mov* operation which means it will pass the input data without any arithmetic calculations. It takes 9 nano seconds to pass the data through the *ALU* and it will be even faster than the output grsm which always has a delay of 13 nano seconds. The output grsm will then produce its output 65 nano seconds after the clock. This leaves a 'spare time' of 23 nano seconds.

If the branch signal is not active the critical path changes to that of figure 5.18. This path is far more realistic. The last signal now changes 74 nano seconds after the clock. With a setup time of 12 nano seconds this leaves 14 nano seconds of 'spare time'.

The data setup time for the external Data Memory has been modelled as 30 nano seconds. The last signal change appears 52 nano seconds after the clock. This leaves 18 nano seconds of 'spare time' for the Data memory.

As this is also not a realistic path a more realistic path would lead to a last signal change at 49 nano seconds after the clock. This is mostly caused by the feedback multiplexors of this stage.

The overall 'spare time' of the Execute stage is 14 nano seconds.

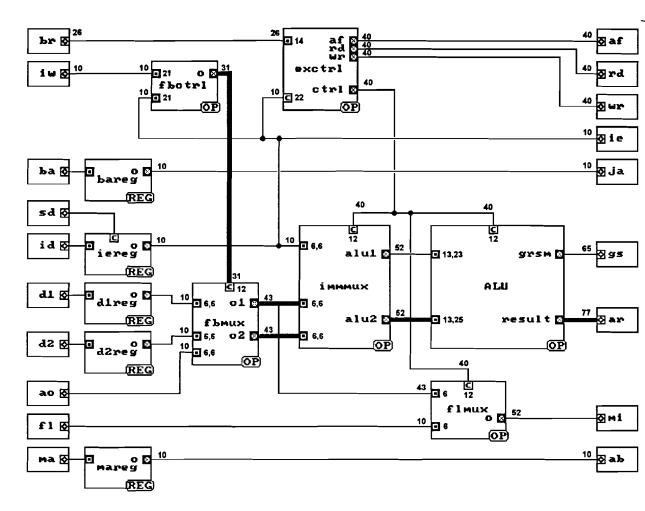


figure 5.18. A more realistic critical path for the Execute stage.

The Fetch stage holds the Program Counter Register. The data for this register will be stable 46 nano seconds after the clock. This stage also holds the Instruction Memory. The address setup time is modelled as 30 nano seconds. As this address comes directly from the Program Counter Register it has plenty of time to get stable for the next clock. The output of the memory module is stable 15 nano seconds after the clock.

The finite state machine *intctrl* is implemented as a Moore-machine. The multiplexors *amux* and *imux* which are controlled by this finite state machine will switch their functions 15 nano seconds after the clock.

The finite state machine depends on the values of the instructions from the Decode stage (*id*), the Execute stage (*ie*) and from the Write back stage (*iw*). As they all come directly from a register they all appear 10 nano seconds after the clock. Next to those instructions the finite state machine also depends on the branch signal br (26 nano seconds after the clock) and the stall signal sf (52 nano seconds after the clock).

As we have seen before with the finite state machine of the Decode stage the finite state machine has a setup time of 35 nano seconds. This means the 'spare time' here is 13 nano seconds.

The overall 'spare time' of the Fetch stage would be 13 nano seconds.

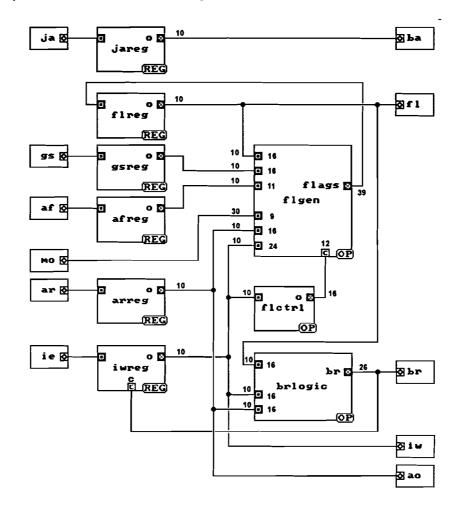


figure 5.19. The critical path of the Write-back stage.

The overall 'spare time' of all stages would be 13 nano seconds. This is caused by both the finite state machines of the Fetch stage and the Decode stage. The Execute stage follows very closely with a 'spare time' of only 14 nano seconds.

From these delays can be concluded that the pipeline stages are well balanced.

6 Conclusions and recommendations.

It is not easy designing a fast architecture for a microprocessor. The necessary steps to be taken are not very well documented. The best book that can be used when one hasn't got any experience in designing a microprocessor is [Pat94] though the example given is quite simple. When a more complex instruction set is used other microprocessor architectures need to be studied.

What was missing from any book I have seen, that explains the design of a microprocessor is the way the interrupt mechanism is implemented in the architecture. This was the hardest part to be implemented.

The memory modules used in this design are synchronous which means they become part of the pipeline registers. This makes the design somewhat more complex. In spite of being clocked the data coming from the memories still have a relatively long delay. Therefore this data can not be fed back into other pipeline stages to have those stages perform time consuming (arithmetic) operations on them.

The design can now be converted to VHDL and this can then be used by a silicon compiler to generate a placement and routing on chip level. The results from that 'place and route' will give more accurate timing information. With this information another critical path analyses can be done and modifications might be necessary.

A modification can probably be made to the finite state machine of the Fetch stage. If turned into a Mealy-machine it can probably become a little bit less complex. Or if the 'next address incrementer' *inc* will be provided with an extra function *pass* it might be possible to lose the register *pcs* and use the register *nia* instead.

As both finite state machines from the Fetch stage and from the Decode stage influence the data of the instruction register of the Decode stage it might be possible to combine both finite state machines into one new one.

The feedback controller *fbctrl* of the Execute stage determines a great deal of the delay of that stage. As the signal generated by this controller only depends on the instructions of the Execute stage and the Write-back stage it must be possible to generate this signal earlier in the Decode stage. Note however that the logic becomes more complex as the branch signal *br* and the stall signal *sd* can change the instructions of the pipeline stages on the next clock.

The stall signal sf determines the critical path of the Decode stage. This critical path is also determined by the feedback controller. Here it will be even harder to generate the control signals for the feedback multiplexor in an earlier stage.

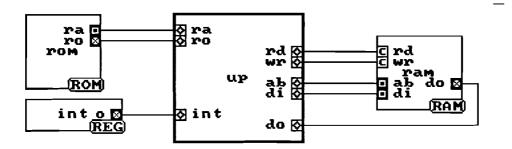
Bibliographies

[FLY95] Flynn, Michael J. Computer Architecture: Pipelined and parallel processor design. London: Jones and Bartlett, 1995 [HEU92] Heudin, J.C. and C. Panetto **RISC** Architectures. London: Chapman & Hall, 1992 translated from French: Les Architectures RISC. Paris: Dunod Editeur, 1990 [KOG81] Kogge, Peter M. The architecture of pipelined computers. Washington: Hemisphere, 1981 [PAT90] Patterson, David A. and John L. Hennessy Computer Architecture: A Quantitative Approach (second edition). San Fransisco: Morgan Kaufmann, 1990 [PAT94] Patterson, David A. and John L. Hennessy Computer Architecture: The Hardware/Software interface. San Mateo: Morgan Kaufmann, 1994 [VER90] Verschueren, A.C. IDaSS for ULSI (IDaSS manual). Section of Digital Information Systems, Faculty of Electrical Engineering, Eindhoven University of Technology, March 1990

Appendix A.

The IDaSS models of the microprocessor

Part 1. The direct environment of the embedded microprocessor.



The top level of the embedded microprocessor consists of the unit **up** and the instruction memory **rom**. The instruction memory is placed external though it is part of the microprocessor. When translating the microprocessor to VHDL this memory need not be translated.

The data memory **ram** is modelled here as one block but actually consists of several separated banks of memory and memory mapped I/O. This is not part of the microprocessor but is added for testing purposes.

A register **int** is added to simulate the interrupt signal. This register is only added for testing purposes.

<u>Blocks</u>

int : register

Purpose: interrupt generation; This register can simulate an interrupt signal. The meaning of the **int** bit is shown in the following table:

| int | Meaning |
|------------|--------------|
| 'O' | no interrupt |
| 1' | interrupt |

Inputs: none. Outputs: 'o', 1 bit. Reset value: 0

ram : RAM

Purpose: data memory; This RAM will hold the data to be processed.

Inputs: 'ab', 12 bits; RAM address.

'di', 16 bits; data input.

- 'rd', 1 bit; the control connector for the read signal.
- 'wr', 1 bit; the control connector for the write signal.

Outputs: 'ro', 16 bits; data output.

Size: 4096 x 16 bits Technology: IDaSS default technology.

Control specification for control input 'rd':

%1 read

System-defined timing for control input 'rd': Bus to command delay: 6n sec.

System-defined timing for control input 'wr': Bus to command delay: 6n sec.

Delays:

Addr. to output delay (async): 25n sec. Clock to (addr.) output delay: 20n sec. Port address setup time: 20n sec. Port command setup time: 18n sec. Clock to (fixed) output delay: 15n sec. Write data setup time: 30n sec.

rom : ROM

Purpose: program ROM; It contains the instructions that must be executed. It's default function is 'read'.

Inputs: 'ra', 12 bits; ROM address.

Outputs: 'ro', 16 bits; ROM output.

Size: 4096 x 16 bits

Technology: ASA synchronous read only memory

Delays:

Addr. to output delay (async): 35n sec.

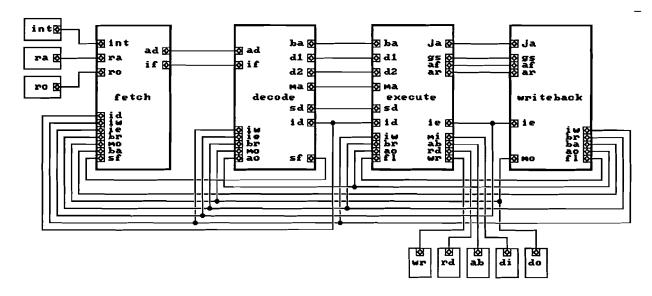
Clock to (addr.) output delay: 15n sec.

Port address setup time: 30n sec.

Port command setup time: 20n sec.

up : schematic

Purpose: the actual microprocessor. For a more detailed description see part 2.



Part 2. Description of the schematic up.

Connectors

| | | - | |
|--------|-----|------|---|
| name | I/O | bits | description |
| ab | 0 | 12 | address bus; generated by the execute block. |
| di | 0 | 16 | data in; data to be stored in the RAM; generated by the execute |
| block. | | | |
| do | 1 | 16 | data out; data loaded from the RAM; generated by the external |
| RAM. | | | |
| int | 1 | 1 | interrupt signal. |
| ra | 0 | 12 | ROM address; generated by the fetch block. |
| rd | 0 | 1 | the read signal for the external RAM; generated by the execute |
| block. | | | |
| ro | I | 16 | ROM output; the instruction read from the ROM; generated by the |
| ROM. | | | |
| wr | 0 | 1 | the write signal for the external RAM; generated by the execute |
| block. | | | |
| | | | |

<u>Blocks</u>

decode : schematic

Purpose : The pipeline stage named decode. This stage receives the instruction from the fetch stage and decodes the instruction.

execute : schematic

Purpose : The pipeline stage named execute. This stage operates on the data generated by the decode stage. The result is written to the external RAM or piped to the writeback-stage.

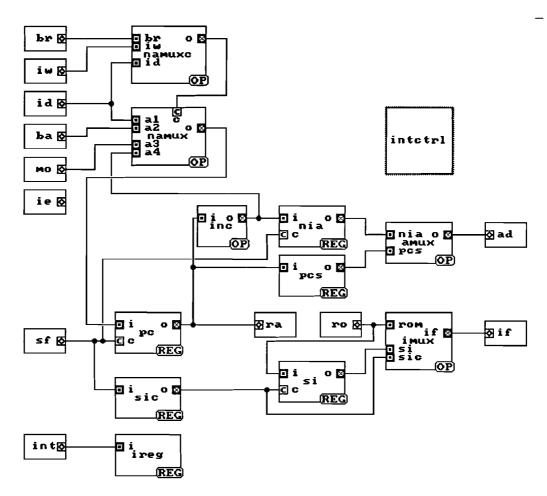
fetch : schematic

Purpose : The pipeline stage named fetch. This stage generates the next instruction address and receives the instruction from the ROM. This instruction is piped to the decode stage. This pipeline stage also controls the interrupt mechanism.

writeback : schematic

Purpose : The pipeline stage named writeback. This stage writes the result from the execute stage back to the registers of the decode stage. The flags are modified and the branch signal is generated by this stage.

Part 2.1. The description of the schematic fetch.



Connectors

| | 01013 | | |
|--------|-------|------|---|
| name | I/O | bits | description |
| ad | 0 | 12 | the address of the next instruction. |
| ba | I | 12 | branch address; the address to jump to in case of a conditional |
| branch | • | | |
| br | 1 | 1 | the branch signal. |
| id | 1 | 16 | the instruction present at the decode stage. |
| ie | 1 | 16 | the instruction present in the execute stage. |
| if | 0 | 16 | the instruction generated by the fetch stage. |
| int | ł | 1 | the interrupt signal. |
| iw | L | 16 | the instruction present in the writeback stage. |
| mo | Ι | 16 | memory out; the output of the RAM. |
| ra | 0 | 12 | ROM address |
| ro | F | 16 | ROM output; this is the instruction fetched from the ROM. |
| sf | 1 | 1 | the stall signal for the fetch stage. |
| | | | |

<u>Blocks</u>

amux : operator

Purpose: address multiplexor; This multiplexor switches between the 'next instruction address register' (nia) and the 'program counter save register' (pcs). The output of this multiplexor will be piped to the decode stage. It can be saved on stack or used to calculate the branch address. The functionality is shown in the following table. Switching between the two functions is controlled by the finite state machine controller **intctrl**.

| function | |
|----------|---|
| nia | select input nia (next instruction address) |
| pcs | select input pcs (program counter save) |

Inputs: 'nia', 12 bits; next instruction address. 'pcs', 12 bits; program counter save.

Outputs: 'o', 12 bits; output of multiplexor.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexor delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function nia:

| "select nia-register output" | · · · · | | |
|------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
| o := nia | | ··· (| |
| o := nia | | | = 2 |

Text for function pcs:

| "select pcsave-register" | ····· ···· ···· ······················ |
|--------------------------|--|
| o := pcs | |

imux : operator

Purpose: instruction multiplexor; This multiplexor has three functions which are controlled by the finite state machine controller **intctrl.** One of these functions is the generating of the *nop* instruction. Another is the generating of the *int* instruction. The third function is named *normal* and is an ordinary multiplexor function which switches between the two inputs 'rom' and 'si'. Switching between these two inputs is controlled by the input signal 'sic'. This is shown in the following table.

| function | sic signal | output value |
|----------|------------|----------------|
| int | | value FFD7h |
| nop | | value FFFh |
| normal | 0 | from input rom |
| | 1 | from input si |

Inputs: 'rom', 16 bits; instruction from ROM. 'si', 16 bits; saved instruction. 'sic', 1 bit; control signal to select between input 'rom' and input 'si'.

Outputs: 'if', 16 bits; instruction generated by the fetch stage.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'if': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexor delays: For output 'if': 4n sec

Text for function 'int':

| "call interrupt routine" | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| | м., З |
| if := %111111111010111 | |

Text for function 'nop':

| "insert a nop instruction" | | | - | - | | |
|----------------------------|--|------|---|------|--------|--|
| if = %1111111111111111 | | | | 2 de | · · | |

Text for function 'normal':

| "no interrupt call" | | · . : * | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| if := sic if0: rom | n with | | • | |
| a second s | 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - 1999 - | tan ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang a | | |
| if1: si | | | | |

Internal time delays for function 'normal':

From 'rom' to 'if': 5n sec From 'si' to 'if': 5n sec From 'sic' to 'if': 5n sec

inc : operator Purpose: incrementor; This operator increments its input value. Inputs: 'i', 12 bits. Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'increment':



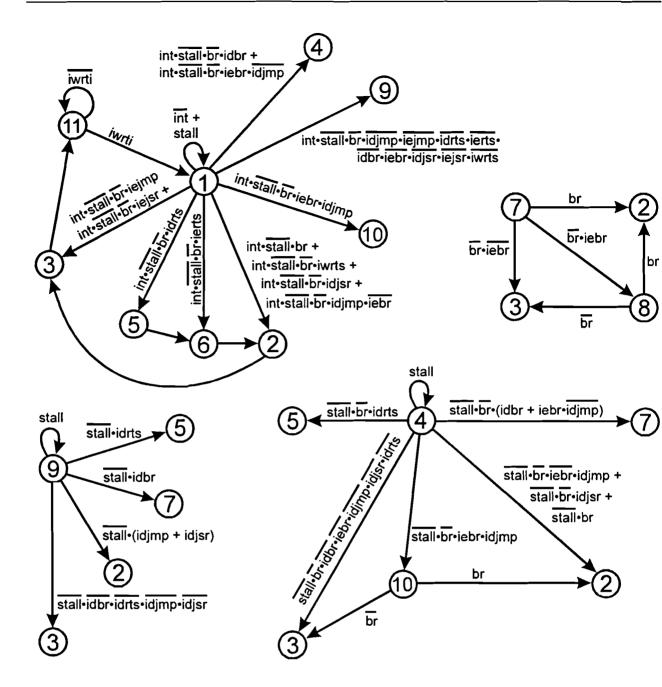
Internal time delays for function 'increment': From 'i' to 'o': 11n sec

intctrl : state machine controller Purpose: interrupt controller; In case of an interrupt it takes care of saving the right return address on the stack and activates the interrupt routine at the proper time.

This finite state machine controller controls the logic blocks **amux**, **imux** and **pcs**. The controller consists of 11 states. The function of the controlled blocks is shown for each of the states in the following table.

| state | amux | imux | pcs |
|----------|-------|-----------|------|
| ् | nia | normal | load |
| 2 | pcs | nop | load |
| 3 | pcs | 🐘 🤉 int 🔬 | load |
| 4 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 5 | pcs | nop | load |
| 6 | pcs | nop | load |
| 7. | pcs | nop | höld |
| 8 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 9 | pcs | nop | hold |
| 10 | 🗠 pcs | nöp | load |
| <u> </u> | nia | normal | load |

In the following figure the state transition diagram is shown. The condition 'idjmp' means that there is a *jmp* instruction in the decode stage (ie: execute stage; iw: writeback stage). The condition 'idbr' means that there is a conditional branch instruction in the decode stage.



A short description of each state:

State 1:

This is the initial state where it will remain as long as there is no interrupt signal. If an interrupt signal appears at the time of a stall, no state change will occur until the stall signal is passive again.

State 2:

State 2 inserts a *nop* instruction to enable the right flags to be saved on the stack.

State 3:

In this state the *int* instruction is generated.

State 4:

This stage will be entered if the decode stage contains a conditional branch instruction or the execute stage contains a conditional branch instruction without a *jmp* instruction in the decode stage. The **pcs** register holds the return address in case the branch is not taken.

State 5:

If the decode stage contains an *rts* instruction the pipe must be drained and *nops* are inserted to retrieve the return address from the stack. This address will be saved on the stack again as the return address of the interrupt routine.

State 6:

If the execute stage contains an *rts* instruction (the decode stage will always contain a *nop* instruction in this case) the pipe must be drained and *nops* are inserted to retrieve the return address from the stack. This address will be saved on the stack again as the return address of the interrupt routine.

State 7:

If a branch occurs the branch address must be saved as the return address and it takes another 'wait state' (state 2, a *nop* instruction is inserted) to let the program counter load the return address. If no branch occurs and there is no conditional branch instruction in the execute stage the interrupt instruction can be started (state 3). But if the execute stage does hold a conditional branch instruction it must first be evaluated (state 8).

State 8:

If a branch occurs the branch address must be saved as the return address and it takes another 'wait state' (state 2, a *nop* instruction is inserted) to let the program counter load the return address. If no branch occurs and there is no conditional branch instruction in the execute stage the interrupt instruction can be started (state 3).

State 9:

This state is entered if there are no instructions in the decode, execute and writeback stage that can change the program counter contents. At this state the decode stage is loaded with an instruction which was already fetched from the instruction memory. This instruction must be examined to see if it can change the 'normal' program flow (can change the program counter contents: conditional branches, jumps, etc.).

State 10:

This state is entered if the decode stage contains a jmp instruction and the execute stage contains a conditional branch instruction. At this state the conditional branch instruction has moved to the writeback stage and it will be clear if the branch is to be taken (state 2 is next state) or not (state 3 is next state).

State 11:

As this microprocessor does not allow for nested interrupts, this state will not be left until the *rti* instruction is executed.

The IDaSS description:

This state machine controller has 11 states.

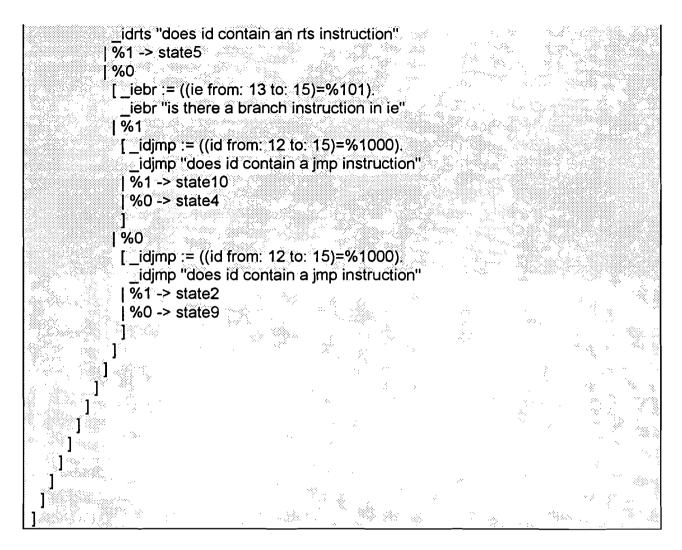
No stack is available for 'subroutine' calls. This controller is enabled following system reset.

This state machine controller has no connectors.

System-defined timing for this state machine controller: Clock to state delay: 15n sec State/test to command delay: 10n sec Test to clock setup time: 25n sec

Text for state number 1 (reset state):

```
"state1 is the initial state"
state1:
imux normal;
pcs load;
amux nia;
[ sf "is there a stall"
| %1 -> state1
1 %0
 [ ireg "is there an interrupt"
| %0 -> state1
 |%1
  [ br "is there an active branch"
   | %1 -> state2
   80
    [__idbr := ((id from: 13 to: 15)=%101).
      idbr "is there a branch instruction in id"
    | %1 -> state4
    1 %0
     [_iejump := ((ie from: 13 to: 15)=%100).
        iejump "does ie contain a jsr or jmp instruction"
     1 %1 -> state3
     1 %0
      [ idjsr := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1001).
        idjsr "does id contain a jsr instruction"
       | %1 -> state2
       1 %0
        [_iwrts := (((iw from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ
                ((iw from: 3 to: 5)=%110)).
          iwrts "does iw contain an rts instruction"
        | %1 -> state2
        1%0
         [_ierts := (((ie from: 13 to: 15)=%111) A
                 ((ie from: 3 to: 5)=%110)).
           ierts "does ie contain an rts instruction"
         | %1 -> state6
         | %0
          [_idrts := (((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ
                  ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%110)).
```



Internal time delays for this state:

From block 'id' to '_idbr' in test #4: 6n sec From block 'ie' to '_iejump' in test #5: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjsr' in test #6: 6n sec From block 'iw' to '_iwrts' in test #7: 9n sec From block 'ie' to '_ierts' in test #8: 9n sec From block 'id' to '_idjrts' in test #9: 9n sec From block 'id' to '_iebr' in test #10: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjmp' in test #11: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjmp' in test #12: 6n sec

Text for state number 2:

| "This is state 2" | an an an tha an | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | 2009 ^{- 1} | |
| -1-1-0 | n de la companya de l Nome de la companya de | |
| state2: | | |
| imux nop; | | |
| pcs load; | | |
| amux pcs; | | |
| -> state3 | n berezzen i | |
| | | |

Text for state number 3:

| "this is state 3" | · . · · · · · | ga shiriy | | s igns | sa na | 장님 않는 것이 |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|---------|--|---|---------------|
| | | an she | ş ş | | Alteria | |
| | an di ^{kan} a muta di | la contesen esta contes de la | | an a | | |
| state3: | | | | | 9 - 1 - T - T - T - T - T - T - T - T - T | |
| imux int; | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| pcs load; | | | | | | |
| amux pcs; | | | | 92.2 <i>93 (</i> | | |
| -> state11 | | | | | | |
| | | ander van de de Maria ander Angele ander <u>an de d</u> e de | <u></u> | | | i qolilili bu |

Text for state number 4:

| "This is state 4" | | |
|--|---------------|---|
| | | |
| state4: | | |
| imux nop; | | A Charles , Lader , Andreas , Charles , |
| pcs hold; | | |
| | | yarı i Direktori |
| [sf"is there a stall" | | |
| %1 -> state4 %0 | | |
| [br "is there a branch to be taken" | | |
| %1 -> state2 | | ···· • |
| 1%0 | | |
| [_idbr := ((id from: 13 to: 15)=%101). | | |
| _idbr "is there a branch instruction in id | • | |
| %1 -> state7 | | |
| %0 | | |
| [idjsr := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1001). | | |
| idjsr "does id contain a jsr instruction" | | i je se |
| %1 -> state2 | | |
| | | |
| [_idrts := (((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) | Λ_{i} | |
| ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%110)). idrts "does id contain an rts instructi | on" | 1 |
| %1 -> state5 | | |
| %1 -> state3 | ф. м | |
| [iebr := ((ie from: 13 to: 15)=%101). | | a ya wa a |
| iebr "is there a branch instruction i | | |
| 100 | | |
| idjmp := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%100 | DO). | |
| _idjmp "does id contain a jmp instru | iction" | |
| %1 -> state10 | | |
| %0 -> state7 | | |
| 1 | | |
| | | |
| Lidjmp := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%100 | | |
| _idjmp "does id contain a jmp instru %1 -> state2 | | |
| | | |
| %0 -> state3 | | |
| | | |



Internal time delays for this state:

From block 'id' to '_idbr' in test #3: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjsr' in test #4: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idrts' in test #5: 9n sec From block 'ie' to '_iebr' in test #6: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjmp' in test #7: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idjmp' in test #8: 6n sec

Text for state number 5:

| "This is state 5" state5: imux nop; pcs load; | 1. Ang | | | | · . | |
|--|--------|---|--|------|-----|--|
| amux pcs; -> state6 | | _ | | | | |

Text for state number 6:

| "This is state 6" | 1.8 12 | s. A | an an Alaistan a |
|------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------|
| state6: | | 5 | ini Des |
| imux nop; pcs load; | 100 B | | |
| amux pcs; | | | |
| -> state2 | 0 | | |

Text for state number 7:

| "This is state 7" | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| | |
| state7: | |
| imux nop; | |
| pcs hold; | |
| amux pcs; | |
| [br "is there a branch" | |
| %1 -> state2 | |
| 1%0 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| [_iebr := ((ie from: 13 to: 15)=%101). | |
| _iebr "does ie contain a conditional branch instruction" | |
| %1 -> state8 | |
| %0 -> state3 | |
| | |
| | |

Internal time delays for this state: From block 'ie' to '_iebr' in test #2: 6n sec

Text for state number 8:

"This is state 8" state8: imux nop; pcs hold; amux pcs; [br "is there a branch | %1 -> state2 | %0 -> state10

Text for state number 9:

| 'This is state 9" | | | 8 | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| state9: | an a | • | | | an tar (|
| ímux nop; | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | |
| pcs hold; | | | | | a di si se si s In terretari se si se |
| amux pcs; | · · | na na sana sa | | | |
| sf "is there a stall" | 2.1 W | | | | .,89. |
| %1 -> state9 %0 | | | | | |
| [%0 [_idjump := ((id from: 1: | 3 to 15)=%100) | en e | | | |
| idjump "does id conta | | tion" | | | |
| %1 -> state2 | | | 4 | | |
| 1%0 | | | | : | |
| [_idbr := ((id from: 13 | to: 15)=%101). | | | y inseries in the | s sign and the second |
| idbr "does id contai | | n instruction | • | | a an |
| %1 -> state7 | | | | | |
| %0 | | | | | |
| [_idrts := (((id from: ' | | | | | |
| | o: 5)=%110)). | 1000000 A. | | | |
| NE 2000000000 | ain an rts instruction" | | | | |
| %1 -> state5 %0 -> state3 | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | |
| 1 | | | يە بىرىيە ئىسىرىي ^ى : | | |

Internal time delays for this state:

From block 'id' to '_idjump' in test #2: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idbr' in test #3: 6n sec From block 'id' to '_idrts' in test #4: 9n sec

Text for state number 10:

| "This is state 10" | | an the second | |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|
| | n an | e fer _{de la} Grag | |
| state10: | | | |
| imux nop; | | | |
| pcs load; | | | |
| amux pcs; | | | |
| [br "is there a branch" | | | |
| %1 -> state2 | | | |
| %0 -> state3 | | | |
| | | | |

Text for state number 11:

"This is state 11, wait until the interrupt" "service routine has ended." state11: imux normal; pcs load; amux nia; [_iwrti := ((iw from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)=%100). iwrti "is the interrupt routine finished" 1 %0 -> state11 %1 -> state1 geogra

Internal time delays for this state:

From block 'iw' to '_iwrti' in test #1: 9n sec

ireg : register

Purpose: interrupt register; This register first synchronises the external interrupt. The value of the register contents is read by the state machine controller **interr**.

Inputs: 'i', 1 bit. Outputs: none.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec namux : operator

Purpose: next address multiplexor; A 5-input multiplexor which is controlled by **namuxc**. One of the inputs is generated internally. The following table shows the functions of this block.

| function | control value | select input | |
|----------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| sela4 | 000 | a4 | load incremented program counter |
| sela1 | 001 | a1 | load jump address |
| sela3 | 010 | a3 | load return address |
| sela2 | 011 | a2 | load branch address |
| selint | <u> </u> | value 001h | load interrupt start address 001h |

Inputs: 'a1', 16 bits, only 12 bits are used; the jump address.

'a2', 12 bits; the branch address.

'a3', 16 bits, only 12 bits are used; the return address.

'a4', 12 bits; the incremented program counter.

'c', 3 bits; the control input connector.

Outputs 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 7n sec

Control specification:

| "select an input of the | | lexor" | | | _ | 2 | | ~~ |
|-------------------------|--|------------|---|----------------------|-----|------|--|-----------------|
| | en e | | | i managana Alimpi | | N 16 | | |
| %000 sela4. | ×. | | | | • | | | |
| %001 sela1. | | | | ÷. | | | | |
| %010 sela3. | | | | | | | an a | 199790000 |
| %011 sela2. | · · · | •. | | | | ۰. | | ę. |
| %100 selint | gl. | si. Siz | n del secondo de la composición de la c | | : 3 | | | 1 : 1 2 2 |

System-defined timing for the control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

Text for function 'sela1':

| "select input a1: the jump addres o := a1 from: 0 to: 11 | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
|---|--|--|--|

Text for function 'sela2':

"select input a2: branch address"

o := a2

Text for function 'sela3':

| "select input a3: return | ddress" | |
|--------------------------|---------|---|
| | | erver bookselle Nov. Medicalitationesidat |
| o := a3 from: 0 to: 11 | | |

Text for function 'sela4':

| "select input a4: normal incre | mentation" | |
|--------------------------------|------------|--|
| o := a4 | | |

Text for function 'selint':

| "generate the interrup | t routine star | t addres | s (001h)' | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|----------|-----------|-------|-------|---------|--|
| | · · · · · | | 47 1 | 1.495 | 1.1.0 | 30000AQ | |
| o:=1 | | ÷ . | · . | | | | |

namuxc : operator

Purpose: next address multiplexor controller; This operator controls the multiplexor namux.

Inputs: 'br', 1 bit; the branch signal. 'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.

'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'o', 3 bits;

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'doit':

| "this operator controls the next program counter" |
|---|
| "address multiplexer." |
| "c(000) = a4 : normal incrementation" |
| "c(001) = a1 : load jump address" |
| "c(010) = a3 : load return address" |
| "c(011) = a2 : load branch address" |
| "c(100) : load interrupt start address (001h)" |
| |
| "_jmp is 1 in case id is a jsr or jmp instruction" |
| _jmp := ((id from: 13 to: 15) = %100) |
| "_ret is 1 if iw is a rts or rti instruction" |
| _ret := ((iw from: 13 to: 15) = %111) Λ (iw at: 5) Λ ((iw at: 3)not). |
| "_int is 1 in case id is an interrupt call" |
| _int := ((id from: 13 to: 15) = %111) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%010). |
| "note: execution of rts or rti inserts 4 nops in the decode stage." |
| "So _jmp and _ret can not be active at the same time" |
| "_int can not be active together with a branch, _jmp or _rts" |

o:=_int,(br V _ret),(br V _jmp)

Internal time delays for function 'doit': From 'id' to '_jmp': 6n sec From 'iw' to '_ret': 12n sec From 'id' to '_int': 9n sec From '_jmp' to 'o': 3n sec From '_ret' to 'o': 3n sec From 'br' to 'o': 3n sec

nia : register

Purpose: next instruction address; As the instruction memory is a synchronous ROM the 'next instruction address' that accompanies the instruction must be piped. This is done by this register.

Inputs: 'i', 12 bits; 'c', 1 bit; the control connector Outputs: 'o', 12 bits;

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

Control specification:

| " | hold when stalled" | | | and the second | | San an |
|---|-----------------------|---|---------------|--|-------|-----------------------|
| | | | \sim \sim | | | |
| | a 27 yellood Yasaa ah | 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - | • | | | (m_{1},\dots,m_{n}) |
| | 60 load. | 5. C | 2014 | ng ngé traban ng trabang trabang trabang ng ngéné kang trabang ng trabang ng trabang ng ng ng ng ng ng ng ng ng | · · · | 0 |
| 9 | 61 hold | | | | | < |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

pc : register Purpose: program counter register.

Inputs: 'i', 12 bits. 'c', 1 bit; the control connector. Outputs: 'o', 12 bits. IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

Control specification:

| | | han alle alle and the second | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | realest as a concern. | | |
| I"DOID WDDD CTD | IIOO 10000 10000 | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| I"hold when sta | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | States A. La Maria | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | CONTRACTOR AND A DESCRIPTION | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

pcs : register

Purpose: program counter save register; In some cases, when an interrupt occurs, it is necessary to save the contents of the program counter. It will then be saved in this register. This register is controlled by the state machine controller **intctrl**.

Input: 'i', 12 bits. Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec si : register

Purpose: save instruction; In case of a stall the instruction memory can not 'hold' its current output. To prevent the data to be lost on the next clock the data is saved in this register. After a stall the multiplexor **imux** selects the output of this register to generate the next instruction. This register is controlled by **sic**.

Inputs: 'I', 16 bits. 'c', 1 bit; the control connector. Outputs: 'o', 16 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'hold' Reset value: 65535 (0FFFFh)

Control specification:

| "this signal controls the 'save | instruction' register" | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-------|----|
| %0 load. | | w., | 5. J. | |
| %1 hold | | × | | ¢. |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

sic : register

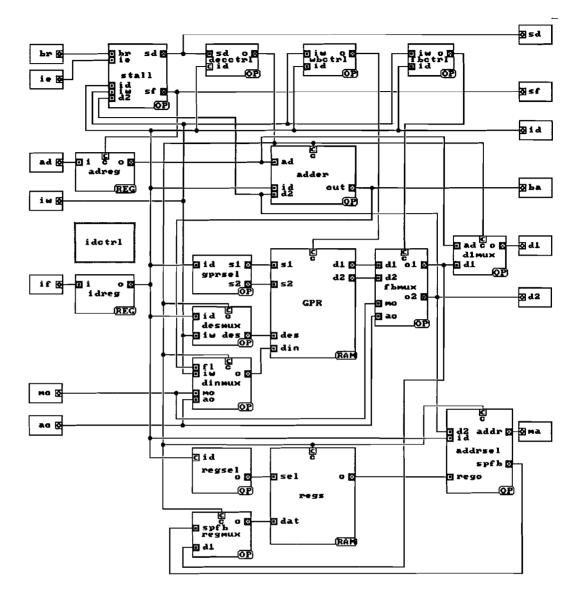
Purpose: save instruction controller; In case of a stall the output of the instruction memory must be saved. During the first clockcycle of a stall, the 'hold' control signal must be postponed one clock cycle to enable the **si** register to load the output of the instruction memory.

Inputs: 'I', 1 bit. Outputs: 'o', 1 bit.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0 System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec



Part 2.2. The description of the schematic decode.

| <u>Conne</u> | ctors | | |
|--------------|-------|------|--|
| name | I/O | bits | description |
| ad | 1 | 12 | next instruction address. |
| ao | I | 16 | ALU output. |
| ba | 0 | 12 | branch address; used in case of a conditional branch. |
| br | I | 1 | the branch signal. |
| d1 | 0 | 16 | data1. |
| d2 | 0 | 16 | data2. |
| id | 0 | 16 | instruction in the decode stage. |
| ie | I | 16 | instruction in the execute stage. |
| if | I | 16 | instruction in the fetch stage. |
| iw | 1 | 16 | instruction in the writeback stage. |
| ma | 0 | 12 | memory address of the data memory. |
| mo | 1 | 16 | memory output of the data memory. |
| sd | 0 | 1 | the stall signal for the decode stage and execute stage. |
| sf | 0 | 1 | the stall signal for the fetch stage. |

Blocks

adder : operator

Purpose: This block contains the adder which calculates the branch address. The branch address is calculated by adding the displacement to the next instruction address. The displacement is formed by bits 4 to 11 of the instruction word id extended to 12 bits. This adder is also used to decrement the contents of one of the General Purpose Registers in case of a *fill* instruction. The operator **decctrl** controls the switching between these two functions. The functions are shown in the following table.

| function | control value | |
|-------------|---|--|
| add decr | 0 the output will be the branch add 1 the output will be the decrement | |

Inputs: 'ad', 12 bits; the address of the next instruction.

'c', 8 bits, only bit 0 is used; the control connector.

'd2', 16 bits; data2.

'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage, containing the displacement. Outputs: 'out', 12 bits;

IDaSS description:

Control specification: "functions of the adder" (0) %0 "add address with offset' add. %1 "decrement register data2" decr

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'out': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'out': 4n sec

Text for function 'add':

| "Add jump offs | set to current p | orogram address | u | |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| | | | | |
| out := ad + | | | | |
| ((id at: 11 | | | | |
| (id at: 11) | r treggegete - tatanata anta ene lenata | | | |
| (id at: 11) | There is a second s | | | |
| (id at: 11) (id from: 4 | | | | |

Internal time delays for function 'add': From 'ad' to 'out': 11n sec From 'id' to 'out': 11n sec

Text for function 'decr':

"decrement dat1 for the fill operation"

out := (d2 from: 0 to: 11) + (12 ones)

Internal time delays for function 'decr': From 'd2' to 'out': 11n sec

addrsel : operator

Purpose: address selection; This operator contains the adder to calculate the effective address of the data memory. The adder is also used to decrement or increment the contents of the Stack Pointer Register. This operator has 4 functions which are shown in the following table. Switching between the 4 functions is controlled by **decctrl**.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| direct | 00 | add bits 6.,11 of id extended with zeroes to input regout |
| indexed | 01 | add bits 0.,11 of d2 to input regout |
| pop | 10 | both outputs have value regout + 1 |
| push | 11 | addr := regout, spfb := regout - 1 |

Inputs: 'c', 8 bits, only bits 6 and 7 are used; the control connector. 'd2', 16 bits; data2.

'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.

'rego', 12 bits; the output of the registers DBR/IBR/SPR.

Outputs: 'addr', 12 bits; the effective address of the data memory. 'spfb', 12 bits; the stack pointer feedback value.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| "select address adder function" | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| "direct,indexed, pop, push" | |
| (7,6) | |
| %00 "direct address" | |
| direct. | |
| %01 "indexed address" | |
| indexed. | |
| %10 "pop address" | |
| pop. | |
| %11 "push address" | |
| push | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'addr': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for output 'spfb': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'addr': 4n sec For output 'spfb': 4n sec

Text for function 'direct':

| | Sector Contractor | 11 A. | 400 - A | · · | | difference and | 1.41.41.1.1.447 |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|--|---------|--|---|
| L'determine direct eddre | | | 1.2 | 2 A | | | |
| "determine direct addre | ISS C SOC | | | | | N 10000000000 | 50000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | | in the second | S., | | | N A. 1. 19992 A | 5.A.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C.C. |
| | | There was the l | | · | | | •• •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - | يرت ويتركب المتحدث المتحد المتحد المتحد المحاد | | | · · · · | 4 million (* 116666666 | |
| | | - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 1 | | | | 23332222222222222222222222222222222222 |
| | - M. MANAN COLORED IN | ada da ser de la deserverte de la deservert | ju den se | 6 N. | | 3555555 | |
| | | | the transment of the | | - Q | | |
| addr := rego + (6 zeroe | | | | | | 그 그 가 많다. | |
| 1200r ·= r000 ± /6 7000 | e ind trom | 6 to 111 | | | | · | |
| | S. IIU II UIII. | | A. 1 | 100 | No | | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | 794 A. C. C. C. C. C. C. | | en e navezo | 12. | | | |
| | . N | LARINE MINEL ANNOL | | | | | |
| | 1. F. 1. Fire Street | an' invers lagandle. | 50000-600-XXV | 25 - 53 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 1 | | 205, 555550, 555555555, 55 | . 357 / 2020 10000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | - 20 M (1 | | 1912) - 1949 (1914) 1914 - 1914 (1914) | | | 10000000 00000 0000 | |
| | 2012 C 10 | 2 | | 12 C 1998 | 55.7 | 100000000000000000000000000000000000000 | |
| | Section 1 and | 2000 C | 1 - 200 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - | M. 66364 | | N909200, 200921 2002 | 1.000 |

Internal time delays for function 'direct': From 'id' to 'addr': 11n sec From 'rego' to 'addr': 11n sec

Text for function 'indexed':

| "determine indexed address" | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | |
| addr := rego + (d2 from: 0 to: 11). | |
| spfb := 0 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |

Internal time delays for function 'indexed': From 'd2' to 'addr': 11n sec From 'rego' to 'addr': 11n sec

Text for function 'pop':

| | 1995. V2000/00000/1000000000000000000000000000 |
|--|--|
| "determine address for pop operation" | |
| | |
| | |
| | 2 |
| | |
| 12tho ctool point of multiplan portod | |
| | |
| "the stack pointer must be incremented" | |
| | 4.1.1.4 APPACED00001 |
| | |
| | |
| | K.S KCODC DEC Drink COORDODCOODCOODCOODCOODCO |
| | |
| | <pre>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>></pre> |
| | |
| addr := rego + 1. | N.0000.00100000000000000000000000000000 |
| 1200 ~ 1200 τ 1200 τ | |
| | |
| | |
| | Interfection and an and a factor of a contracted back and a contracted back |
| Lenth 1 - road 1 1 | |
| INDER FIREID T Procession - Antonic State - A formation of the state o | 275222222000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | |

Internal time delays for function 'pop': From 'rego' to 'addr': 11n sec From 'rego' to 'spfb': 11n sec Text for function 'push':

| "address for a push operation | | |
|---|-----------|--|
| | | |
| "the stack pointer must be dec | cremented | |
| | | |
| addr. := rego | | |
| addr := rego. spfb := rego + (12 ones) | | |
| spip = rego + (12 ones) | | |

Internal time delays for function 'push': From 'rego' to 'spfb': 11n sec

adreg : register

Purpose: address register; Part of the pipeline register between the fetch stage and the decode stage. This register holds the address of the next instruction. This register is controlled by the stall signal for the fetch stage, generated by logic block stall.

Inputs: 'c', 1 bit; the control connector. 'i', 12 bits.

Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 4095 (0FFFh)

Control specification:

| "on a stall hold this rea %0 load. %1 hold | gister" | | |
|--|---------|--|--|
|--|---------|--|--|

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

d1mux : operator

Purpose: multiplexor for d1; A plain multiplexor in datapath d1 that switches between data from the General Purpose Registers (output d1) and data from the address register **adreg**. Logic block decctrl controls the switching between the two inputs. This is shown in the following table.

| function | control value |
|----------|-------------------|
| seld1 | 0 select input d1 |
| selad | 1 select input ad |

Inputs: 'ad', 12 bits; address to be saved on stack

'c', 8 bits, only bit 1 is used; the control connector.

'd1', 16 bits; the data from the General Purpose Register.

Outputs: 'o', 16 bits; output of the multiplexor.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function 'selad':

| "feed through the instruction address" | | |
|--|-----------------|--|
| | | |
| o := (4 zeroes) , ad | ana <u>a</u> ta | |

Text for function 'seld1':

| | and approximately and a second s | Available bases to be bases Ar (2000) as (20000000), basis as (2000) |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| | | |
| l'food through of data1" | | |
| l"teed through of data1" | | A set of the construction of the |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| - coccoccoccoccoccourgeoper v | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

decctrl : operator

Purpose: decode stage controller; This is the controller for most parts of the decode stage. The following table shows the several types of instructions and the functions of the logic blocks for each of those types. The 'wrreg' signal is the write signal for the register file **regs**. Next to the instruction input 'id' the logic block **decctrl** has another input. This is input 'sd'. This input will be 1 if a stall or a branch occurs. In those cases the Decode stage must switch to a passive state. This is done by making all the control signals zero.

| | | | | 4 | 4 | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----|----|--------|----------|---|---|----|
| | | a | r | d : | d | W | d | a |
| | | d | е | i. | е | ſ | 1 | d |
| | | d | g | n | S | r | m | d |
| | | r | m | m | m | е | u | е |
| | | S | u | u | u | g | Х | L. |
| | | е | Х | Х | Х | | | |
| instruction word | type of instruction | | | | _ | | | |
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXX | indexed binary operations | 01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | direct binary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | immediate binary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXX | jump instruction | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXXX | jump subroutine | 11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXXX | conditional jump | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXX | the djnz instruction | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XX0 | the pop instruction | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX | the push instruction | 11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %1100XXXX1XXXXX | other unary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXX | reg. to reg. binary operations | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX | the fill instruction | 01 | 0 | 1 | ୀ୍ | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXX001XXX | move to IBR, DBR or SPR | 00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXX010XXX | jump to interrupt routine | 11 | ॊ॔ | Ō | <u> </u> | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | return from int./subroutine | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Ò | Ō |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX | the nop instruction | 00 | 0 | ō | Õ | ò | 0 | 0 |

Inputs: 'id', 16 bits; instruction of the decode stage, configured as a control connector. 'sd', 1 bit; stall of the decode stage.

Outputs: 'o', 8 bits;

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| "Determine the control signals per instruction type" | |
|--|-------|
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "indexed binary operation | ח" |
| ind. | |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "direct binary operation" | |
| dir. | |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "immediate binary opera | tion" |
| imm. | |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXXXX "jump" | |
| jmp. | |
| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXXXX "jump subroutine" | |
| jsr. | |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "conditional jump" | |
| jc. | |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| djnz. | |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XXX "pop" | |
| pop. | |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX "push" | |
| push. | |

| %1100XXXXX1XXXXXX "other unary operations" | |
|---|--|
| unop. | |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| reg. | |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX "fill operation" | |
| fill. | |
| %111XXXXXXX001XXX "move to IBR/DBR/SPR" | |
| regwr. | |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX "return from subr/int" | |
| return. | |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX "NOP operation" | |
| nop. | |
| %111XXXXXXX010XXX "jump to interrupt routine" | |
| int. | |

System-defined timing for control input 'id': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 7n sec

Text for function 'dir':

| "Direct Binary operations" | | i dhey i departe | e service da 📰 |
|----------------------------|--|------------------|----------------|
| • • • | | | |
| o := 1 zeroes, "address ad | der function" | | |
| 1 zeroes, " is direct" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data for IBF | R/DBR/SPR" | * | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to GPI | | in in in in i | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a GP | | | |
| 1 zeroes, "write IBR/D | .1 - A. S. SOS, A. C. ASSANDA A. SACAMARADA, "AND AND ADDRESS OF CONSISTENCY IN CONTRACT, CONTRACT, CON | | |
| | | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" | 9 La COMPLETE DORACO DOCTORIO DOCTORIO DE LA DOCTORIA. | | |
| 1 zeroes "adder selec | | | |

Text for function 'djnz':

| "The djnz operation | $\mathbf{n}^{\mathbf{q}}$, we have the second s |
|---------------------|---|
| | |
| | |
| o := 1 zeroes, | "address adder function" |
| 1 zeroes, | " is direct" |
| | "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | |
| | "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 zeroes, | "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 zeroes, | "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | "data1 mux" |
| | |
| 1 zeroes | "adder select, one if fill" |

Text for function 'fill':

| and poole along helpide. | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| "The fill opera | ion" |
| | |
| | |
| o := sd if0: ' | zeroes, "address adder function" |
| | ones, "is indexed" |
| THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF | |
| | zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | ones, "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| | ones, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| | |
| | zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | zeroes, "data1 mux" |
| | ones "adder select, one if fill" |
| 200000000000000000000000000000000000000 | |
| if1: 8 | zeroes "stall" |

Internal time delays for function 'fill': From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'imm':

| "Nothing special for immediate operations" | aller et al. | sites and and | |
|--|------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| o := 1 zeroes, "address adder function" | | : | si ni si |
| 1 zeroes, " is direct" 1 zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" | alit Angi ang ang ang ang | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" 1 zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" 1 zeroes "adder select, one if fill" | | | |

Text for function 'ind':

| "Indexed Binary operations" | ster. | |
|---|-----------|--|
| | | |
| o := 1 zeroes, "address adder function" | se i èsès | |
| 1 ones, " is indexed" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" | | |
| 1 zeroes "adder select, one if fill" | | |

Text for function 'int':

| "The jump interrupt s | broutine operation" |
|---|-------------------------------|
| o := sd if0: 1 ones | "address adder function" |
| | "is push" |
| 1 ones, | "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| Fig. 1. Constraints for the second state of | , "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| | , "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| | "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | "data1 mux" |
| if1: 8 zeroe | "adder select, one if fill" |
| | |

Internal time delays for function 'int':

From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'jc':

| "The jump conditional operation" | | |
|--|---|--|
| | | |
| o := 1 zeroes, "address adder function" | | |
| 1 zeroes, " is direct" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" 1 zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" | | |
| 1 zeroes "adder select, one if fill" | antina | |
| | an sagara na | |

Text for function 'jmp':

| "Nothing special for the jump operation" | |
|--|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| o := 1 zeroes, "address adder function" | |
| | |
| 1 zeroes, " is direct" | |
| 1 zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" | |
| I Zeroes, data for IDR/DBR/SPR | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" | |
| | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" | |
| | |
| 1 zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" | |
| | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" | |
| | |
| 1 zeroes "adder select, one if fill" | |

Text for function 'jsr':

| "The jump subrou | tine operation" |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| | |
| o := sd if0: 1 on | es, "address adder function" |
| 1 on | ies, "is push" |
| 1 on | es, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| 1 ze | roes, "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 ze | roes, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 on | es, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| 20000000000000000000000000000000000000 | ies, "data1 mux" |
| - Press records a construction of the const | roes "adder select, one if fill" |
| if1: 8 ze | roes "stall" |

Internal time delays for function 'jsr': From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'nop':

| "The NOP operation" | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| The Net operation | | n stars S | |
| | | | |
| o := 1 zeroes, "address | adder function" | | |
| 1 zeroes, " is direct | | | |
| | | 5 | |
| 1 zeroes, "data for l | | С. | |
| 1 zeroes, "data to C | SPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "select a | GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "write IBR | VDBR/SPR" | | |
| 1 zeroes, "data1 mu | Levens, many langers, "Contract Management | | |
| | (19) A Construction of the second state of | | |
| 1 zeroes "adder se | lect, one if fill" | fan de la companya d Recompanya de la companya de la comp | |

Text for function 'pop':

| "The pop operation" | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | | 81 - C | |
| o := sd if0: 1 ones, | "address adder function" | | |
| 1 zeroes, | " is pop" | 5 5 | |
| 1 ones, | "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" | ta¥. Lina internet der∰en en | |
| | "data to GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 zeroes, | "select a GPR, one if fill" | | |
| 1 ones, | "write IBR/DBR/SPR" | | |
| | "data1 mux" | | |
| 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | "adder select, one if fill" | | |
| if1: 8 zeroes | "stall" | en e | |

Internal time delays for function 'pop': From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'push':

| "The push ope | ration" |
|---------------|---|
| · | |
| | ones, "address adder function" |
| | ones, "is push" |
| | ones, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| | ones, 'write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | zeroes, "data1 mux" |
| | zeroes "adder select, one if fill" |
| if1: 8 | zeroes "stall" |

Internal time delays for function 'push': From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'reg':

| "Register Binary or | perations" | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|
| | anna sa afadir. Ann | | | | |
| | "oddroop oddo | - function" | ga si Maria | | |
| | "address adde | | | a second | |
| | " is direct" | | \$ <u>*</u> | · · · · | |
| 1 zeroes, | "data for IBR/D | BR/SPR" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, | "data to GPR, | one if fill" | . : | | rada ripanga ang di |
| 1 zeroes, | "select a GPR, | one if fill" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, | "write IBR/DBF | VSPR" | | | |
| 1 zeroes, | "data1 mux" | | | | |
| 1 zeroes | "adder select, | one if fill" | | | |

Text for function 'regwr':

| "move to IBF | VDBR/SPR" |
|--------------|---|
| | |
| o := sd if0 | : 1 zeroes, "address adder function" |
| | 1 zeroes, " is direct" |
| | 1 zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | 1 zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| | 1 zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| | 1 ones, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | 1 zeroes, "data1 mux" 1 zeroes "adder select, one if fill" |
| if1: | 8 zeroes "stall" |
| J. J | |

Internal time delays for function 'regwr': From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec Text for function 'return':

| "Return from s | ubroutine/interrupt" |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| | |
| o := sd if0: 1 | ones, "address adder function" |
| 1 | zeroes, " is pop" |
| | ones, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| 1 | zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 | zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| 1 | ones, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| 1 | zeroes, "data1 mux" |
| 1 | zeroes "adder select, one if fill" |
| if1: 8 | zeroes "stall" |

Internal time delays for function 'return':

From 'sd' to 'o': 5n sec

Text for function 'unop':

| "The unary | y operations without pop and push" |
|---|---|
| Ī | |
| Association for a strategy | zeroes, "address adder function" |
| | zeroes, " is direct" |
| | zeroes, "data for IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | zeroes, "data to GPR, one if fill" |
| | zeroes, "select a GPR, one if fill" |
| - Redector Constraint Constraints and Constraints | zeroes, "write IBR/DBR/SPR" |
| | zeroes, "data1 mux" zeroes "adder select, one if fill" |
| 1 | |

desmux : operator

Purpose: destination multiplexor; Writing data to one of the registers of the General Purpose Register (GPR) is mostly done by the writeback stage. In case of a *fill* instruction the addressing is done by the instruction in the decode stage. Selection between these two is controlled by **decctrl**. The following table shows the functions of this block.

| function | control value | |
|----------------|---------------|---|
| seliw selid | | select bits 02 of iw as input select bits 68 of id as input |

Inputs: 'c', 8 bits, only bit 3 is used; this is the control connector.

'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.

'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'des', 3 bits; the destination register.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| | CORRECTOR AND A MARKAN MARKAN MARKAN CORRECTOR CORRECTOR CONTRACTOR C A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A |
|--|--|
| (3) | |
| %0 "data from the write back stage" | |
| old. %1 "selection in case of the fill operation" | |
| new | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

- System-defined timing for this output: Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'des': 4n sec

Text for function 'new':

| "register selection with | n fill oper | * 2011년 11 - 11월 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
| | in a start and a | | n an | |
| des := id from: 6 to: 8 | 1. 44 2. | | ана 1911 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — 1944 — | |

Text for function 'old':

| "data from the write back stage" | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | |
| des := iw from: 0 to: 2 | |

dinmux : operator

Purpose: data input multiplexor; It has 3 input busses to be switched to which means that it needs 2 control lines. One of those control lines comes from the controller **decctrl**. It switches between the output of the **adder** (at the top) in case of a *fill* instruction and the output of the Write-back stage. The latter however can be the output of the ALU or the output of the Data Memory. An extra control line is needed to select between those two inputs. This control line is not fitted as one signal but as the instruction bus 'iw'. A function internal of **dinmux** determines which input must be selected. This internal signal will be called '_am' (ALU or memory). If it is zero, data from the ALU will be selected. If it is one, data from the Data Memory is selected. The functions are shown in the following table.

| function | control value | _am value | |
|----------|---------------|-----------|---|
| | 1 | 0 1 | select input ao select input mo select input fl |

Inputs: 'ao', 16 bits; ALU output.

'c', 8 bits, only bit 4 is used; this is the control connector.
'fl', 12 bits; the output of the adder in case of a *fill* instruction.
'mo', 16 bits; data memory output.
'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'o', 16 bits; the actual dat to be written to one of the GPR registers.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| 'write back da (4) | ata select" | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------|---|------|--|---|
| %0 "write bac alumem. | k data from | n ALU or | mem" | | | | | |
| %1 "write bac | k data from | n Adderir | n case of a | fill" | 2 | | | |
| adder | | . * | a. Alto | a salla | | | an a | • |

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function 'adder':

| "feed through data | from adder | • • • | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| o := 4 zeroes, fl | n 19. – John 11. – Marina II. | | |

Text for function 'alumem':

| "feed through data from alu or mem" | ана славания 1970 1970 | |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| "_am is 1 in case of a memory to register move and in case of | a pop" | |
| | | |
| _am := (((iw from: 14 to: 15)=%00) Λ ((iw at: 3)not)) V | | |
| (((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) A ((iw from: 3 to: 6)=%0000) |). | |
| | | |
| o∶=_am | | |
| if0: ao "alu output" | | |
| if1: mo "memory output" | | |

Internal time delays for function 'alumem':

From 'iw' to '_am': 12n sec From '_am' to 'o': 5n sec From 'ao' to 'o': 5n sec From 'mo' to 'o': 5n sec fbctrl : operator

Purpose: feedback control; This logic block controls the feedback multiplexor fbmux.

Inputs: 'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage. 'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage. Outputs: 'o', 3 bits;

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'doit':

```
"feedback control for the decode stage"
"fb1 = (iws1 = ids1) and RGWiw"
"fb2 = (iws1 = ids2) and RGWiw"
" mem is 1 in case of a memory to register move and in case of a pop
mem := (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = \%00) \Lambda ((iw from: 3 to: 5) = \%000)) V
     (((iw from: 12 to: 15) = \%1100) \Lambda ((iw from: 3 to: 6) = \%0000)).
"write back to a GPR"
 binwriw := (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = \%00) \Lambda ((iw at: 3) = \%0)) V
       (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = %01) A ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)) V "except cmp"
       (((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1101) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)). "except cmp"
 unwriw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = \%1100) \Lambda
     (((iw from: 3 to: 6) = %0001) not). "all except a push"
 djnziw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1011).
 RGWiw := binwriw V _ unwriw V djnziw.
o := mem,
   (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (id from: 6 to: 8)) Λ_RGWiw) "fb2"
   (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (id from: 0 to: 2)) A RGWiw) "fb1"
```

Internal time delays for function 'doit':

From 'iw' to '_mem': 9n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_binwriw': 9n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_unwriw': 7n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_djnziw': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_binwriw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_djnziw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_unwriw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_rgwiw' to 'o': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to 'o': 8n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to 'o': 8n sec (user-changed)

fbmux : operator

Purpose: feedback multiplexors; This block contains two multiplexors. Each of the two multiplexors switches between the output of the General Purpose Register, the output of the ALU and the output of the Data Memory. This block is controlled by **fbctrl**. The functions of **fbmux** are shown in the following table.

| function | control value | output o1 | output o2 |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| normal | X00 | data from GPR | data from GPR |
| fbd1alu | 001 | data from ALU | data from GPR |
| fbd1mem | 101 | data from Data Memory | data from GPR |
| fbd2alu | 010 | data from GPR | data from ALU |
| fnd2mem | 110 | data from GPR | data from Data Memory |
| fbbothalu | 011 | data from ALU | data from ALU |
| fbbothmem | 111 | data from Data Memory | data from Data Memory |

Inputs: 'ao', 16 bits; the output of the ALU.

'c', 3 bits; the control connector.

- 'd1', 16 bits; data input 1.
- 'd2', 16 bits; data input 2.

'mo', 16 bits; the output of the data memory.

- Outputs: 'o1', 16 bits; data output 1.
 - 'o2', 16 bits; data output 2.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

%X00 "normal feedthrough" normal. %001 "d1 feedback from alu" fbd1alu. %101 "d1 feedback from mem" fbd1mem. %010 "d2 feedback from alu" fbd2alu. %110 "d2 feedback from mem" fbd2mem. %011 "feedback both from alu" fbbothalu. %111 "feedback both from mem" fbbothmem

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o1': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o2': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays:

For output 'o1': 4n sec For output 'o2': 4n sec

Text for function 'fbbothalu':

| a second s | | | The second se | |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| | | | NG - ANAGAN AND 10 GOODGOOD IN 116 | |
| | | | | |
| | 6h // | | | |
| L'toodhook both trom | | | en de la construcción de la constru | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 12.4 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | AC MARKET LE CARTA AND ADDRESS AND A MARKET ADDRESS AND ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS | | | |
| | | | | |
| | NOTION IN A CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR STATE | 5 - 1 M G LA, ADDARG , 1 - 127 - 000041 | | |
| | | 1.4. Let be the effective of a set of the | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | b. The set has seen as the strain of the second network that the second set of the second s | | | |
| | | NAMES AND A STREET | | ren en la companya de la companya d |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Text for function 'fbbothmem':

Text for function 'fbd1alu':

| "feedback d1 from a | | | · | | |
|---------------------|--|--------|--|------------|--|
| | | , A | • | - 1100-000 | |
| o1 := ao. | | | | | |
| 02:= d2 | | | n an an Arthur <u>- An Antara an An Antara an An An</u> | | |

Text for function 'fbd1mem':

| "feedback d1 from | mem" | ·· | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----|----------|--|---------------------------------------|
| | n al le Ne Din lea | • | | | |
| o1 := mo. | | | ality, y | | |
| o2 := d2 | | | 2 . | V , strange – 1999 verse verse – Kanas, septeme | Margarette (1996) |

Text for function 'fbd2alu':

| "feedback d2 from alu" | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| a1 d1 | n an | |
| o1 := 01. o2 := ao | | |

Text for function 'fbd2mem':

| o1 := d1. o2 := mo |
|-----------------------|
|-----------------------|

Text for function 'normal':

| "normal feed thro | jh" | |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| | | |
| o1 := d1, | | |
| o2 := d2 | | |

GPR : RAM

Purpose: General Purpose Registers; Thsi is a register file of 8 registers, each 16 bits wide.

Inputs: 'c', 1 bit; this is actually the write signal for the selected register. 'des', 3 bits; the destination selection. 'din', 16 bits; the input data for the selected register (des). 's1', 3 bits; address select for output 1. 's2', 3 bits; address select for output 2. Outputs: 'd1', 16 bits; output 1. 'd2', 16 bits; output 2.

IDaSS description:

This RAM uses the 'ASA 6-ported register file' technology. It contains 8 words of 16 bits each. There is no contents file attached. The contents are 0 after system reset.

Control specification:

| "write register" | ê s | · | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | 1. N | | | Seese et the environment of the second s |
| | | | NS225 | |
| 0/1 write | finite frequencies, | a ay | , share | Suit a construction des curdés considéres à SuiNSS |
| | | | and the second | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'd1': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for output 'd2': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

The functions of the (non-control) connectors are as follows:

Two Read-only ports:

These port's technology is called 'ASA asynchronous read only port'.

Cycle and mode settings are as follows:

This port reads asynchronously.

System-defined timing for these read port:s

Addr. to output delay (async): 12n sec

One Write-only port:

This port's technology is called 'ASA synchronous write only port'.

Cycle and mode settings are as follows:

A write cycle takes 1 clock.

The input must be valid when the write cycle is started.

The memory cells are updated in clock cycle 1.

The default writing command is 'nowrite'.

System-defined timing for this write port: Clock to (addr.) output delay: 20n sec Port address setup time: 12n sec Port command setup time: 12n sec Clock to (fixed) output delay: 15n sec Write data setup time: 16n sec (user-changed)

gprsel : operator

Purpose: General Purpose Register select; Filter the addresses from the instruction in the decode stage to select the two registers from GPR. This block is only necessary in IDaSS. In the actual circuit the input ports of the GPR can be directly connected to the appropriate bits of the instruction in the decode stage.

Inputs: 'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.

Outputs: 's1', 3 bits; address of the first port of the GPR.

's2', 3 bits; address of the second port of the GPR.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 's1': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

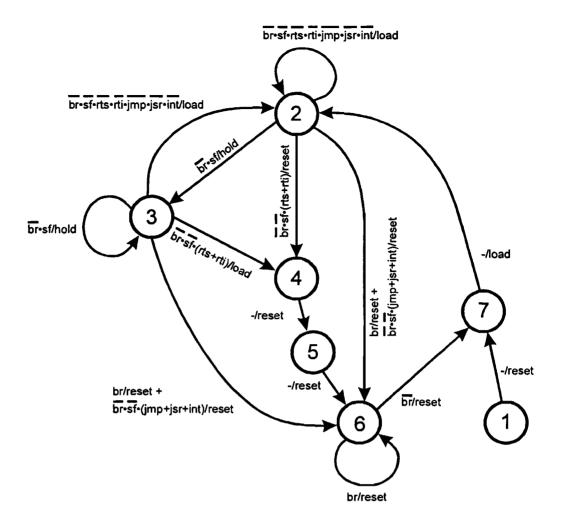
System-defined timing for output 's2': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'select':

| "select the registe | ers from the instruction" | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|--|
| select the registe | | |
| | | |
| s1 := id from: 0 to | | |
| | | |
| s2 := id from: 6 to | : 8 | |

idctrl : state machine controller

Purpose: In some cases the instruction in the instruction register of the decode stage must not be loaded with a new instruction on the next clock. In case of a stall the instruction must be held. In case of some instructions *nop* instructions need to be inserted to guarantee proper operation of the pipeline. This is done by resetting the instruction register. In case the function of the instruction register **idreg** (load, hold, reset) must change, it must be done before the next clock. Therefor this finite state machine must be implemented as a Mealy Machine. The following figure shows the state transition diagram. The next function of the instruction register **idreg** is shown for each transition.



IDaSS description:

This state machine controller has 7 states. No stack is available for 'subroutine' calls. This controller is enabled following system reset.

This state machine controller has no connectors.

System-defined timing for this state machine controller: Clock to state delay: 15n sec State/test to command delay: 10n sec Test to clock setup time: 25n sec

Text for state number 1 (reset state):

| "on sys | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| reset: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| idreg i | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| -> nop | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Text for state number 2:

| "the state in which no nops are inserted" | |
|--|--|
| nonop: | |
| [br | |
| %0 "no branch must be taken" | |
| [sf | |
| %0 "no stall" | |
| [idreg | |
| %100XXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| "jmp or jsr must insert 2 nops" | |
| idreg reset; -> nop2 | |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | |
| "rts or rti must insert 4 nops" | |
| idreg reset; -> nop4 | |
| %111XXXXXX010XXX | |
| "int instruction" | |
| idreg reset; -> nop2 | |
| | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| %101XXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| %110XXXXXXXXXXX | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| %111XXXXXX000XXX | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | n i di sala na si si si sa |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| %111XXXXXXX0X1XXX | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| %111XXXXXXX1X1XXX | |
| "part of others which don't need a nop" | |
| idreg load; -> nonop | |
| 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| %1 "a stall must be given" | |
| idreg hold; -> stall | |
| I Marine Carlo | |
| %1 "a branch must be taken" | |
| idreg reset; -> nop2 | |
| | |

Text for state number 3: "this state will stall the pipelineregister" stall: [br "branch overrules the stall" | %0 "no branch" [sf |%1 "keep stalling" idreg hold; -> stall | %0 "return from stall" [idreg | %100XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "imp or isr must insert 2 nops" idreg reset; -> nop2 |%111XXXXXXX1X0XXX "rts or rti must insert 4 nops" idreg reset; -> nop4 |%111XXXXXXX010XXX "int instruction" idreg reset; -> nop2 [%0XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "part of others which don't need a nop' idreg load; -> nonop | %101XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX part of others which don't need a nop idreg load; -> nonop 8110XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX part of others which don't need a nop idreg load; -> nonop | %111XXXXXXX000XXX "part of others which don't need a nop idreg load; -> nonop "part of others which don't need a nop" idreg load; -> nonop |%111XXXXXXX1X1XXXX "part of others which don't need a nop" idreg load; -> nonop | %1 "branch" idreg reset; -> nop2

Text for state number 4:

| ININGER 4 DODS" |
|-----------------|
| "insert 4 nops" |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Text for state number 5:

| l"insert 3 nops" | | |
|------------------|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | - 1997 - 1997 - 1990 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 | - 22 - 1000 2000 2000 - 200 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | 1 A. M. DAMERSKI, M. DOCKSCHERK, M. |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| idreg reset; | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Text for state number 6:

| 112 | William, 1997 - Millel | | e dalah sebilik kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalendari kalen | elle Coldination | al de la carta | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| "insert 2 nops" | | | | | | | |
| . | | | | | | | |
| nop2: | | | | | | | |
| | • • • • | | | ******* | | | |
| [br "branch ov | errules the in | np tunction | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| %1 "a branch | must be take | en" | | | | | |
| | 20. jan kara | | | | | | |
| idreg reset; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 그럼 물랍 다 다 | | |
| -> nop2 | | | | | | | |
| | | | <u>a. Ar Silaidh a'</u> | | | | |
| %0 "continue | operation" | | | eni de l | - 1990au - 1 1990au - 1990au - 1990 | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | |
| | | en i sol i seda | 1 146000 - 141 19900 - 141 | | e na serie de la composición de la comp | No realizado en la companya de la co | |
| idreg reset; | | | ti da seta | : | 19 ¹⁰ - 192 | | |
| | | | | : Maddines | | | |
| -> nop1 | | | - 189 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 - 1893 | ્દ્ર જિલ્લ | | 성공과 민준이 소리 | |
| | | Anna di ANG | an ann an | Allander - A | and Alban | | se en la comunada |
| | | | | and the second | | 2000 - Andreas States | |
| | N 8001 N 4 | 135 Yan A | 11.0000 AG 143 | ada ta Xili | | tot , it is modeled | 1999-1997-1997-1997-1997-1997-1997-1997 |

Text for state number 7:

| L'Insen i noo | ang ^{ka} ng sa | anna an tha a An tha an tha | 997 a. a. | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|------------|----------|------------|--|
| | | | alif. A | ni i si | | |
| idreg load; | | | <i></i> | | | |
| -> nonop | | a di se | | <u>.</u> | tin denin. | |

idreg : register

Purpose: instruction register for the decode stage; This register will hold the instruction to be processed by the decode stage. It receives its contents from the fetch stage. In some cases it is necessary to hold the contents or to reset the register. Control is done by the finite state machine controller **idctrl**.

Inputs: 'i', 16 bits; Outputs: 'o', 16 bits;

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 65535 (0FFFFh) Reset command value: 65535 (0FFFFh)

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

regmux : operator

Purpose: register file data input multiplexor; This multiplexor switches between the data from the data1 output of the General Purpose Registers and the stack pointer feed back from addrsel. The following table shows the functions of this block.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|----------------------|
| seld1 | 0 | select input d1 |
| selspfb | 1 | select input selspfb |

Inputs: 'c', 8 bits, only bit 5 is used; the control connector. 'd1', 16 bits; the data1 output of the General Purpose Registers. 'spfb', 12 bits; stack pointer feedback.

Outputs: 'o', 12 bits;

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| "data selection for the IBF | R/DBR/SPR" | , · | _ | |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--|
| (5) %0 "data from GPR" | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| data1. %1 "data from adder" | | | t de lag | |
| feedback | | | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function 'data1':

| "write data from a GI | PR to a register" | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| | | 2 | |
| | | 200 - C. | |
| | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | | |
| 0 = d1 from 0 to 11 | 9999956966 A. BAY NAMABAR 284 . AM 100000000 | ji terta sangangangan . | |
| | | See in the second second | |

Text for function 'feedback':

| "feedback for the stack pointer" | 1000 |
|----------------------------------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

regs : RAM

Purpose: This is a register file of 19 registers, each 12 bits wide. The first 16 registers are the Index Base Registers (IBR). The next 2 registers are the Direct Base Registers (DBR). The last register is the Stack Pointer Register (SPR). They are clustered together for silicon compilation reasons (a register file takes less space than separate registers).

Inputs: 'c', 8 bits, only bit 2 is used; the control connector. 'dat', 12 bits; the data input. 'sel', 5 bits; the address input of the registers.

Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

This RAM uses the 'ASA 6-ported register file' technology. It contains 19 words of 12 bits each. There is no contents file attached. The contents are 4095 (0FFFh) after system reset.

Control specification:

| "write register" (2) %1 write | | | | đi. | : | - 1997 - | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|--|-----|-------|---|--|
| | | | | | | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

The functions of the (non-control) connectors are as follows:

Combined read/write port:

This port's technology is called 'ASA async read/sync write port'.

Cycle and mode settings are as follows:

This port reads asynchronously.

A write cycle takes 1 clock.

The input must be valid when the write cycle is started.

The memory cells are updated in clock cycle 1.

The default writing command is 'nowrite'.

System-defined timing for this read/write port: Addr. to output delay (async): 12n sec Clock to (addr.) output delay: 20n sec Port address setup time: 12n sec Port command setup time: 12n sec

Clock to (fixed) output delay: 15n sec

Write data setup time: 16n sec (user-changed)

regsel : operator

Purpose: register selection; This block selects the appropriate register from the register file **regs**. The selection depends on the type of instruction.

Inputs: 'id', 16 bits; instruction in the decode stage, configured as a control connector. Outputs: 'o', 5 bits; the address of the selected register.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| "determine from the instruction which" "of the IBR, DBR or SPR must be selected" | |
|---|--|
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "indexed binary operation" indexed | |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXX "direct binary operation" | |
| direct. | |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| indexed. | |
| %100XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "jmp and jsr" stack. | |
| %101XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "conditional jump" indexed. | |
| %110XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX "fill operation" indexed. | |
| %111XXXX001001XXX "move to IBR" indexed. | |
| %111XXXX010001XXX "move to DBR" direct. | |
| %111XXXX100001XXX "move to SPR" stack | |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX "rts and rti" stack | |
| %111XXXXXXX010XXX "int" stack | |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX "nop" | |
| indexed | |

System-defined timing for control input 'id': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function 'direct':

| "select a direct register" | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| o := (1 ones, 3 zeroes, (id at: 12)) | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Text for function 'indexed': "select an index register"

o ;= (1 zeroes),(id from: 9 to: 12)

Text for function 'stack':

| | | Čeni dobo do Malie (. 2000) | |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| "select the stack | pointer register" | | |
| | ·• | | |
| | | | |
| a = 10010b | | | |
| | | | |

stall : operator

- Purpose: stall signal generator; This block will produce the stall signals for the microprocessor. In case an instruction arrives at the Decode stage that can not start its operation because it needs data that will not be available until the next clock cycle, it will have to stall the fetching of the next instruction. The instruction in the Decode stage must stay passive until it can start its operation. The instructions at the Execute and Write-back stages must continue their operations. The output signal 'sf' takes care of stalling the fetch stage. The output signal 'sd' takes care of stalling the decode stage.
- Inputs: 'br', 1 bit; the branch signal.
 - 'd2', 16 bits; the data 2 output of the General Purpose Registers.
 - 'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.
 - 'ie', 16 bits; the instruction in the execute stage.
 - 'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.
- Outputs: 'sd', 1 bit; the stall signal for the decode stage. 'sf', 1 bit; the stall signal for the fetch stage.
- IDaSS description:
- System-defined timing for output 'sd': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'sf': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'stall':

"sf is the stall signal for the fetch stage" "sd is the stall signal for the decode stage" idmemrd is 1 when data will go from memory to a register iememrd := (((ie from: 14 to: 15)=%00) Λ ((ie from: 3 to: 5)=%000)) V (((ie from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) Λ ((ie from: 3 to: 6)=%0000)). " samereg1 is 1 if the write-back register of ie is also used in id as register1"

samereg1 := ((ie from: 0 to: 2)=(id from: 0 to: 2)). " samereg2 is 1 if the write-back register of ie is also used in id as register2" samereg2 := ((ie from: 0 to: 2)=(id from: 6 to: 8)). " regop is 1 in case an instruction uses one of the General Purpose Registers" regop := ((((id from: 14 to: 15)=%00) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%001)) V (((id from: 14 to: 15)=%01) Λ (((id from: 3 to: 5)=%000)not))) V (((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1011) V ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1101)) V ((((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) A (((id from: 3 to: 6)=%0000)not)) V (((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) A ((id from: 4 to: 5)=%00))). " regwrie is 1 if ie will write-back to a register" _regwrie := (((ie from: 14 to: 15)=%00) ∧ ((ie from: 3 to: 5)=%000)) V (((ie from: 14 to: 15)=%01) ∧ ((ie from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)) V ((ie from: 12 to: 15)=%1011) V (((ie from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) Λ ((ie from: 3 to: 6)~=%0001)) V (((ie from: 12 to: 15)=%1101) ∧ ((ie from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)). " regwriw is 1 if iw will write-back to a register" _regwriw := (((iw from: 14 to: 15)=%00) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)=%000)) V (((iw from: 14 to: 15)=%01) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)) V "except cmp" ((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1011) V (((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) ∧ ((iw from: 3 to: 6)~=%0001)) V (((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1101) ∧ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)). "except cmp" " indid is 1 if id is an indexed operation" indid := ((id from; 13 to; 15)=%000). " fillid is 1 if id is a fill instruction" _fillid := ((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%000). " popid is 1 if id is a pop instruction" _popid := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 6)=%0000). "_pushid is 1 if id is a push instruction" _pushid := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1100) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 6)=%0001). "_return is 1 if id is an rti or rts instruction" return := (((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) \(id at: 5)) \((id at: 3)not). " isr is 1 if id is a jump subroutine instruction" isr := ((id from: 12 to: 15)=%1001). movrid is 1 if id is a move to IBR/DBR/SPR instruction" movrid := ((id from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ ((id from: 3 to: 5)=%001). condbrie := ((ie from: 13 to: 15)=%101). "_std to reuse the equation of std for stf" _std := (_iememrd Λ _regop Λ (_samereg1 V _samereg2)) V (_fillid Λ (_regwrie V regwriw)) V (_fillid A_condbrie) V (_popid / _condbrie) V (pushid Λ condbrie) V (_return / _condbrie) V (jsr Λ condbrie) V (movrid A condbrie) V (<u>movrid A regwrie A samereg1</u>) V (indid A regwrie A samereg2).

sd := _std V br. sf := (_std V (_fillid Λ ((d2 = 0)not))) Λ ((br)not)

Internal time delays for function 'stall': From 'ie' to '_iememrd': 9n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_samereg1': 6n sec From 'ie' to ' samereg1': 6n sec From 'id' to '_samereg2': 6n sec From 'ie' to ' samereg2': 6n sec From 'id' to '_regop': 12n sec (user-changed) From 'ie' to ' regwrie': 12n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to ' regwriw': 12n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_indid': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_fillid': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_popid': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_pushid': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_return': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to '_jsr': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'id' to ' movrid': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'ie' to ' condbrie': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' condbrie' to ' std': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' fillid' to ' std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_iememrd' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_indid' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_jsr' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_movrid' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_popid' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_pushid' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_regop' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' regwrie' to ' std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_regwriw' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' return' to ' std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_samereg1' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_samereg2' to '_std': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' std' to 'sd': 1n sec (user-changed) From 'br' to 'sd': 3n sec From ' fillid' to 'sf': 4n sec (user-changed) From ' std' to 'sf': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'br' to 'sf': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'd2' to 'sf': 8n sec (user-changed)

wbctrl : operator

Purpose: writeback control; This logic block controls the 'write'-signal of the General Purpose Registers. The *fill* instruction is the only instruction in the Decode stage that can write to these registers. All other instructions that can modify the contents of one of the General Purpose Registers will only do so when they are in the Write-back stage of the pipeline.

Inputs: 'id', 16 bits; the instruction in the decode stage.

'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'o', 1 bit; the write signal of the General Purpose Registers.

IDaSS description:

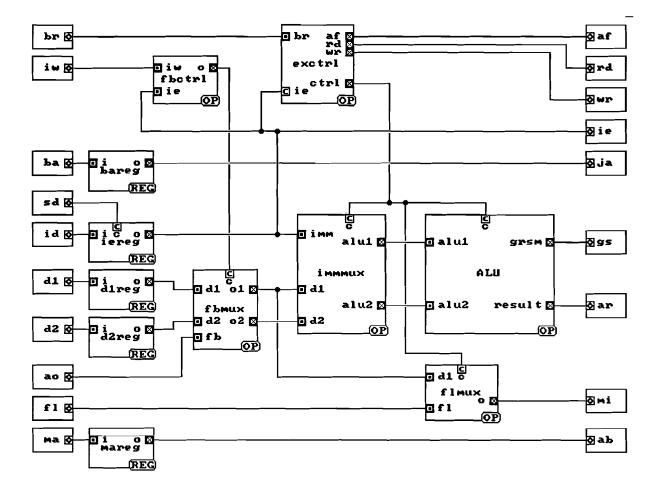
System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'writeback':

| "write back to a GPR" | |
|--|--------|
| _fillid := ((id from: 13 to: 15) = %111) Λ | |
| ((id from: 3 to: 5) = %000). | |
| _binwriw := (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = %00) ∧ ((iw at: 3) | |
| ((((iw from: 14 to: 15) = %01) V ((iw from: 12 | |
| ((iw from: 3 to: 5) ~= %111)). "except cmp |)" |
| _unwriw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1100) Λ (((iw from: 3 to: 6) = %0001) not). | |
| $_djnziw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1011).$ | |
| | |
| o := _fillid V _binwriw V _unwriw V _djnziw | |

Internal time delays for function 'writeback':

From 'id' to '_fillid': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_binwriw': 10n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_unwriw': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_djnziw': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_binwriw' to 'o': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_fillid' to 'o': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_unwriw' to 'o': 3n sec (user-changed)



Part 2.3. The description of the schematic execute.

Connectors

| 001110 | | 2 | |
|--------|-----|------|---|
| name | I/O | bits | description |
| ab | 0 | 12 | address bus of data memory. |
| af | 0 | 1 | alternate flags. |
| ao | 1 | 16 | feed back of ALU output. |
| ar | 0 | 16 | ALU result. |
| ba | 1 | 12 | branch address. |
| br | 1 | 1 | branch signal. |
| d1 | I | 16 | data 1 bus. |
| d2 | I | 16 | data 2 bus. |
| fl | 1 | 4 | flags to be saved on stack. |
| gs | 0 | 2 | 'greater' and 'smaller' flags. |
| id | I | 16 | instruction currently in the decode stage. |
| ie | 0 | 16 | instruction currently in the execute stage. |
| iw | I | 16 | instruction currently in the writeback stage. |
| ja | 0 | 12 | branch address. |
| ma | I | 12 | data memory address. |
| mi | 0 | 16 | data memory input data. |
| rd | 0 | 1 | read signal for data memory. |
| sd | I | 1 | stall signal. |
| wr | 0 | 1 | write signal for data memory. |
| | | | |

<u>Blocks</u>

ALU : operator

Purpose: Arithmetic Logic Unit; This block can perform 16 different arithmetic operations. The following table shows the encoding of the functions of this block.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| mov | 0000 | the output gets the value of input alu2 |
| mhi | 0001 | the output gets the value of input alu1 |
| add | 0010 | alu1 + alu2 |
| sub | .0011 | alu1 - alu2 |
| and | 0100 | a bitwise and operation on both inputs |
| or | 0101 | a bitwise or operation on both inputs |
| xor | 0110 | a bitwise xor operation on both inputs |
| cmp | ି 0111 | the value of alu1 compared to that of alu2 |
| sel2 | 1000 | select the second nibble of alu1 (bits 47) |
| sel3 | 1001 | select the third nibble of alu1 (bits 812, note: 5 bits) |
| cpl | 1010 | a bitwise invert of the bits of alu1 |
| set | | the output bits all get value 1 |
| dec | 1100 | alu1 - 1 |
| shr | 1101 | shift all bits of alu1 right one bit, a zero is shifted in |
| shl8 | 1110 | shift all bits of alu1 left 8 bits, zeroes are shifted in |
| shr8 | 1111 | shift all bits of alu1 right 8 bits, zeroes are shifted in |

This block also generates two flags. They form the output 'grsm' (greater and smaller). The input 'alu1' will always be compared with input 'alu2'. The coding of the signal 'grsm' is shown in the following tabel.

| grsm | |
|------|-------------|
| 00 | alu1 = alu2 |
| 10 | alu1 > alu2 |
| 01 | alu1 < alu2 |

Inputs: 'alu1', 16 bits; input 1 of the ALU.

'alu2', 16 bits; input 2 of the ALU.

'c', 7 bits, only bits 2,3,4 and 5 are used; the control connector.

Outputs: 'grsm', 2 bits; the flags 'greater' and 'smaller'.

'result', 16 bits; the result of the arithmetic operation.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| (5,4,3,2) | |
|--------------------------|--|
| %0000 mov. | |
| %0001 mhi. %0010 add. | |
| %0010 add. %0011 sub. | |
| %0100 and | |
| %0101 or. | |

| %0110 xor. | |
|-------------|--|
| %0111 cmp. | |
| %1000 sel2. | |
| %1001 sel3. | |
| %1010 cpl. | |
| %1011 set. | |
| %1100 dec. | |
| %1101 shr. | |
| %1110 shl8. | |
| %1111 shr8. | |

- System-defined timing for this input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'grsm': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'result': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'result': 7n sec

Text for function 'add':

| "Basic add operation" | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | |
| result := (alu1, 1 zeroes) + (| alu2, 1 zeroes) | |
| from: 1 to: 16. | | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < | alu2) | |

Internal time delays for function 'add':

From 'alu1' to 'result': 14n sec From 'alu2' to 'result': 14n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'and':

| "Basic and operation" | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| result. – alu i A aluz. | | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < a | 1112) | |
| | <u>MZ)</u> | <u> zer sili digizzi birten birten di birten</u> |

Internal time delays for function 'and': From 'alu1' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu2' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec Text for function 'cmp':

"Basic compare operation"

result := 0.

grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'cmp': From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'cpl':

"Unary complement operation"

result := alu1 not. grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'cpl': From 'alu1' to 'result': 2n sec

From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'dec':

"Basic decrement operation" result := (alu1, 1 zeroes) + (16 ones, 1 zeroes) from: 1 to: 16. grsm := (alu1 > alu2), (alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'dec': From 'alu1' to 'result': 14n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'mhi':

"move data from the input ALU1 to the output"

result := alu1. grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'mhi': From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'mov':

"move data from input ALU1 to output"

result := alu2.

grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'mov': From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'or':

"Basic or operation"

result := alu1 V alu2. grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'or': From 'alu1' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu2' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'sel2':

"Unary select second nible operation" _tmp := alu1 shr: 4. result := _tmp Λ %000000000001111. grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'sel2': From '_tmp' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'sel3':

"Unary select third nible operation" __tmp := alu1 shr: 8. result := _tmp Λ %000000000011111. grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'sel3': From '_tmp' to 'result': 3n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

Text for function 'set':

"Unary set operation" result := %1111111111111111 grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'set':

| From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
|--|-------|
| From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| Text for function 'shl8': | |
| "Unary shift left over 8 bits operation" | |
| | |
| result := alu1 shl: 8. | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2) | |
| | |
| Internal time delays for function 'shl8' | : |
| From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| Text for function 'shr': | |
| "Unary shift right operation" | |
| | |
| result := alu1 shr; 1. | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2) | |
| | |
| Internal time delays for function 'shr': | |
| From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| - | |
| Text for function 'shr8': | |
| "unary shift right over 8 bits operation | |
| | |
| result := alu1 shr: 8. | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2) | |
| Internal time delays for function 'shr8' | |
| From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec | • |
| From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| | |
| Text for function 'sub': | |
| "Basic subtract operation" | |
| | |
| result := (alu1, 1 ones) + (alu2 not, 1 | ones) |
| from: 1 to: 16. | |
| grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2) | |
| the second stress of the second s | |
| Internal time delays for function 'sub': | |
| From 'alu1' to 'result': 14n sec | |
| From 'alu2' to 'result': 16n sec | |
| From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec | |
| FION and to gram. Thised | |
| Text for function 'xor': | |
| "Basic exlusive or operation" | |
| | |
| | |

result := alu1 >< alu2.

grsm := (alu1 > alu2),(alu1 < alu2)

Internal time delays for function 'xor': From 'alu1' to 'result': 4n sec From 'alu2' to 'result': 4n sec From 'alu1' to 'grsm': 11n sec From 'alu2' to 'grsm': 11n sec

bareg : register Purpose: branch address register; This is the pipeline register for the branch address.

Inputs: 'i', 12 bits; Outputs: 'o', 12 bits;

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 4095 (0FFFh) System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

d1reg : register Purpose: data 1 register; This is the pipeline register for the data 1 bus.

Inputs: 'i', 16 bits. Outputs: 'o', 16 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec **d2reg** : register Purpose: data 2 register; This is the pipeline register for the data 2 bus.

Inputs: 'i', 16 bits. Outputs: 'o', 16 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

exctrl : operator

Purpose: execute stage controller; This block is the instruction decoder for the execute stage. It controls the blocks **ALU**, **flmux** and **immmux** and also generates the control signals for the data memory. The following table shows the several types of instructions and the functions of the logic blocks for each of those types. The *readmem* and *writemem* signals are the 'read' and 'write' control signals for the Data Memory. The *altflag* signal is used in the Write-back stage and denotes that the flags may be altered by that instruction. Next to the instruction input 'ie' this logic block has another input. This is input 'br'. This input will be 1 if a branch occurs. In those cases the Execute stage must switch to a passive state. This is done by making all the control signals zero, except the read signal of the Data Memory which will be one.

| | | f | а | а | а | i | W | ٢ |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---|--------|----------|-----|----|-----------|
| | | | | l | I | m | ٢ | е |
| | | m | u | u | t | m | i | а |
| | | u | 0 | 0 | f | m | t | d |
| | | Х | р | р | | u | е | m |
| | | | 3 | 20 | а | Х | m | е |
| | | | | | g | | е | m |
| instruction word | type of instruction | | | | | | m | |
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | indexed binary mov operation | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | b) | C) |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXX | direct binary mov operation | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | b) | C) |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | immediate binary operations | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | d) | 0 | 1 |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXX | jump instruction | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXX | jump subroutine | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 1 | 0 |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXX | conditional jump | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXX | the djnz instruction | 0 | 1 | 100 | ି 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XXX | the pop instruction | 0 | 1 | a) | <u>1</u> | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX | the push instruction | 0 | 1 | a) | ି1 ି | 11° | 1 | 0 |
| %1100XXXXX1XXXXX | other unary operations | 0 | 1 | a) | 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXXX | reg. to reg. binary operations | 0 | 0 | ू a) ् | 1 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX | the fill instruction | 0 | 0 | a) | 1 | 11 | 1 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX001XXX | move to IBR, DBR or SPR | 0 | 0 | a) | া | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX010XXX | jump to interrupt routine | 0 1 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 1 | 0 |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | return from int./subroutine | 0 | 0 | a) | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX | the nop instruction | 0 | 0 | 000 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 1 |

note a) : bits 5..3 of instruction word ie.

note b) : bit 3 of instruction word ie.

note c) : inverted bit 3 of instruction word ie.

note d) : ((ie from: 4 to: 5)~=%00),((ie from: 3 to: 5)=%001)

Inputs: 'br', 1 bit; the branch signal.

'ie', 16 bits; instruction in the execute stage, configured as a control connector.

Outputs: 'af', 1 bit; a control signal that denotes that the flags may be changed.

'ctrl', 7 bits; the control word for the execute stage.

'rd', 1 bit; the 'read' signal for the data memory.

'wr', 1 bit; the 'write' signal for the data memory.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| "decode the instruction into control signals" | |
|---|--|
| %000XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Indexed move" | |
| ind. | |
| %001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Direct move" dir | |
| %01XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| imm. | |
| %1000XXXXXXXXXXXXX "Jump unconditional" | |
| jmp. | |

| %1001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Jump sub | proutine" |
|---------------------------------|--|
| jsr. | |
| %1010XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Jump con | nditional" |
| jc. | |
| %1011XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Decremer | int and jump on not zero" |
| djnz. | |
| %1100XXXXX0XX0XXX "Pop opera | ation" |
| pop. | |
| %1100XXXXX0XX1XXX "Push oper | pration" |
| push. | |
| %1100XXXXX1XXXXXX "Other una | ary operation" |
| unop. | |
| %1101XXXXXXXXXXXXXX "Register t | to register" |
| reg. | |
| %111XXXXXXX000XXX "Fill operat | ition" |
| fill | |
| %111XXXXXXX001XXX "Move to IE | BR/DBR/SPR" |
| movreg. | tille et the second |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX "Return fro | om (interrupt)subroutine" |
| return. | |
| %111XXXXXXX111XXX "No operati | tion" |
| nop. | n ya na |
| %111XXXXXX010XXX "Interrupt" | |
| int | |

- System-defined timing for output 'af': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'ctrl': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined timing for control input 'ie': Bus to command delay: 6n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'rd': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined timing for output 'wr': Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'af': 4n sec For output 'ctrl': 7n sec For output 'rd': 4n sec For output 'wr': 4n sec

Text for function 'dir':

| "Direct move operation" | |
|--|--|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" |
| 1 zeroes, (ie from: 3 to: 5), | "ALU binary op" "ALU operation" |
| PRODUCTOR CONTRACTOR CONT | "normal route" |
| af := (br)not. | "if br=0: flags may alter" "if br=1: flags may not alter" |
| wr := br if0: (ie at: 3) if1: 1 zeroes. | "mem write" |
| rd := br if0: (ie at: 3)not if1: 1 ones | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'dir':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'wr': 5n sec From 'br' to 'rd': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'rd': 7n sec

Text for function 'djnz':

| "Decrement and | d jump if not zero" |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 | |
| | ones, "ALU unary op" |
| 1 | ones, 2 zeroes, "ALU operation" |
| 2 | ones "normal route" |
| if1; 7 | zeroes. |
| | |
| af := (br)not. | "if br=0: flags may alter" |
| | "if br=1: flags may not alter" |
| | |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem write" |
| | |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'djnz': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec

Text for function 'fill':

| ctrl := br if0; | | "mem mux: normal" |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| | 1 zeroes, | "ALU binary op" |
| | (ie from: 3 to: 5), | |
| | 2 ones | "normal route" |
| if1: | 7 zeroes. | |
| | | |
| ':= (br)not. | | "if br=0: flags may alter" |
| | | "if br=1: flags may not alter" |
| | | |
| r := (br)not. | | "mem write" |
| | | |
| d := br | | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'fill':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 2n sec

Text for function 'imm':

| "Immediate operation" | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------|-----------|
| | 1 | · **: | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | "mem mux | | |
| 1 zeroes, | "ALU binai | • | |
| (ie from: 3 to: 5), (((ie from: 4 to: 5) | = %00)not), "dataroute | | |
| ((ie from: 4 to: 5) | na na tantan natifi na natifi na | andelekseletet i a | |
| if1; 7 zeroes. | | | |
| | | | |
| af := (br)not. | "if br=0: fla | ags may alter" | |
| | | ags may not alter | • • · · · |
| | | | |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem v | vrite" | |
| | | | |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read | ₩ <u>atan kana kana k</u> | |

Internal time delays for function 'imm': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 13n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec Text for function 'ind':

| "Indexed mov | ve operation" | |
|------------------|--|---|
| | 1 zeroes, 1 zeroes, (ie from: 3 to: 5), 2 ones 7 zeroes. | "mem mux: normal" "ALU binary op" "ALU operation" "normal route" |
| af := (br)not. | | "if br=0: flags may alter" "if br=1: flags may not alter" |
| rd := br if0: (i | zeroes. | "mem write" "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'ind':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'wr': 5n sec From 'br' to 'rd': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'rd': 7n sec

Text for function 'int':

| "Jump interrupt subroutine operation" | |
|---|--|
| | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 ones, "mem mux: save" | |
| 1 zeroes, "ALU binary op" | |
| (ie from: 3 to: 5), "ALU operation" | |
| 2 ones "normal route" | |
| if1: 7 zeroes. | |
| af := 1 zeroes. "flags may not alter" | |
| | |
| wr := (br)not. "mem write" | |
| rd := br | |

Internal time delays for function 'int': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 2n sec Text for function 'jc':

| "Conditional jump operat | ion" | | | |
|--|---|-----|--|--|
| -kd h- 10. 4 | | 111 | | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | anan malana da dalam kanan di kanan mining binang badabat | mar | | |
| (1,1,2,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | "ALU binary op" | | | |
| | 5), "ALU operation" | | | |
| CONCERNMENT OF A CONCERNMENT | "normal route" | | | |
| if1: 7 zeroes. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| af := 1 zeroes. "r | no flags may alter" | | | |
| | | | | |
| wr := 1 zeroes. " | no mem write" | | | |
| | | | | |
| rd := 1 ones "n | nem read" | | | |

Internal time delays for function 'jc': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec

Text for function 'jmp':

| "Jump operation" | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" "ALU binary op" |
| (ie from: 3 to: 5 2 ones if1: 7 zeroes. | |
| af := 1 zeroes. | "no flags may alter" |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem write" |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'jmp':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec

Text for function 'jsr':

| 'Jump subroutine operation" | |
|---|--|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, "mem mux: normal" | |
| 1 zeroes, "ALU binary op" | |
| (ie from: 3 to: 5), "ALU operation" | |
| 2 ones "normal route" if1: 7 zeroes. | |
| in 1, 7 Zeroes. | |
| af := 1 zeroes. "no flags may alter" | |
| | |



Internal time delays for function 'jsr': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 2n sec

Text for function 'movreg':

| "Move to IBR/DBR/SPR register" | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" |
| 1 zeroes, (ie from: 3 to: 5), | "ALU binary op" "ALU operation" |
| 2 ones | "normal route" |
| if1: 7 zeroes. | |
| af := (br)not. | "flags may alter" |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem write" |
| ed 1 oppos | "mom rood" |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'movreg': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec

Text for function 'nop':

| "No operation: noth | ing may change" | a na ana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang |
|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | |
| ctrl := 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" | te sen i |
| 1 zeroes, | "ALU binary op" | |
| 3 zeroes, | "ALU operation" | |
| 2 ones. | "normal route" | |
| | | |
| af := 1 zeroes. | "no flags may alter" | |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem write" | |
| | | |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read" | |

Text for function 'pop':

| "Pop operation" | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroe 1 ones (ie from 2 ones if1: 7 zeroe | , "ALU (n: 3 to: 5), "ALU ("norm: | mux: normal" unary op" operation" al route" | | |
| af := (br)not. | "flags | may alter" | | |
| wr := 1 zeroes. rd := 1 ones | "no me | em write" read" | | |

Internal time delays for function 'pop':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec

Text for function 'push':

| "Push operat | ion" | | | |
|-----------------|--|-------------------|------------|--|
| ctrl := br if0: | 1 70r005 | "mem mux: normal" | i Biran | |
| | 1 ones. | "ALU unary op" | | |
| | (ie from: 3 to: 5), | "ALU operation" | | |
| | 2 ones | "normal route" | | |
| if1; | 7 zeroes. | | ж. А | |
| af := (br)not. | ver en | "flags may alter" | | |
| wr := (br)not. | | "mem write" | \$ | |
| rd := br | | "no mem read" | | |

Internal time delays for function 'push':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec From 'br' to 'wr': 2n sec

Text for function 'reg':

| "Register to register binary | n je se dobalné se sebandi sebanda sebanda sebanda sebanda sebanda se sebaha da kalada sebanda sebanda sebanda | [1] N. N.000000000000, A00000000 104 |
|--|---|--|
| UP ogistor to register hipper | | An an an |
| I Redister to redister bioarv | | |
| regiotor to regiotor bindry | | |
| , this start with a shirt of the start of th | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | [10] A. |
| Concentration of the concen | | Set 1. A set of the |
| Proceededdooddooddooddooddooddooddooddoodd | terreterreterreterreterreterreterreter | . 1007007 1012 . 20070000 . 2009020 20020000000 0 20007 |
| | | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" | 1. S. S. N. K. S. |
| | | 111.00 NONO 1000 DECEMBER 2000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| 1001.000 046600.0000 - 000000 - 000000 - 000000 - 000000 | - NGGE UNDEREAUCTIVE AUGUSTE AND CONCERNING THE AUGUST AND THE ATTACK AND THE AUGUST AND THE AND AND AND AND AN | |
| | en de companya de la construcción de construcción de la construcción de la construcción de la construcción de c | |
| 1 zeroes. | "ALU binary op" | |
| | | MOLARCE A. M. C. LEARNER, TEP-000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | | |
| | | |
| (ie from: 3 to: | 5). "ALU operation" | |
| | 51 ALLONGRATION | |
| | | |
| - coordination control control of the second s second second s second second s second second se | - T / P. NORDER - LDP TORRETORIATE EXCEPTION TO THE AND LODGED AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN | |
| processors and a second s | | SSP SYNCROLED A CONSISTENCY OF A CONSIST |
| 2 ones | "normal route" | |
| / ones | | Residual de la construcción de la construcción de la cons |
| | | , |
| | | 20 242 Journey Charles Construction Const |
| teresetereseteresetereseteres de la 🛶 contractor cont la 👘 👘 | | 11 July 111 11 11 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 |
| | | |
| if1: 7 zeroes | | |
| | | 2000 120000 1200 120000000 000000 |
| | | |

| af := (br)not. "flags may alter" wr := 1 zeroes. "no mem write" rd := 1 ones "mem read" |
|---|
|---|

Internal time delays for function 'reg': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec

Text for function 'return':

| "Return from (interrupt)subroutir | 16" |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| ctrl := br if0: 1 zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" |
| 1 zeroes, | "ALU binary op" |
| (ie from: 3 to: 5), | "ALU operation" |
| 2 ones | "normal route" |
| if1: 7 zeroes. | |
| af := 1 zeroes. | "no flags may alter" |
| wr := 1 zeroes. | "no mem write" |
| rd := 1 ones | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'return': From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec

From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec

Text for function 'unop':

| | perations" | |
|--|---|-------------------|
| | | |
| ctrl := br if0: 1 | zeroes, | "mem mux: normal" |
| 1 | ones, | "ALU unary op" |
| (| ie from: 3 to: 5), | "ALU operation" |
| 61366666666666666666666666666666666666 | 2 ones | "normal route" |
| if1: 7 | zeroes. | |
| | | |
| af := (br)not. | | "flags may alter" |
| ···· 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 | | |
| wr := 1 zeroes | | "no mem write" |
| | • | |
| rd := 1 ones | ant e superior de la construcción d Al antimateria de la construcción de | "mem read" |

Internal time delays for function 'unop':

From 'br' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'ie' to 'ctrl': 5n sec From 'br' to 'af': 2n sec

fbctrl : operator

Purpose: feedback control; This block controls the two feed-back multiplexors which are modelled as logic block **fbmux**. As the Data Memory is a relatively slow device it will not be fed-back to the Execute stage. The only data that can be fed-back is the data from the ALU once it has passed the pipeline register at the output of the ALU. If the instruction in the Execute stage needs the data which is going to be written back by the Write-back stage it simply switches the multiplexors to that data.

Inputs: 'ie', 16 bits; the instruction in the execute stage. 'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'o', 2 bits.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'doit':

| eedback control" p3 = (iws1 = ies1) and RGWiw and " (ie <> jsr) and (ie <> int)" | |
|--|--|
| (ie <> jsr) and (ie <> int)" | international de la constante La constante de la constante de |
| (ie <> jsr) and (ie <> int)" | |
| | |
| o4 = (iws1 = ies2) and RGWiw" | n na se |
| | |
| rrite back to a GPR" | |
| pinwriw := (((iw from: 14 to: 15) = %01) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)) V "ex | cept cmp" |
| (((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1101) Λ ((iw from: 3 to: 5)~=%111)). "except | adalah dari dari dari basi sabarah dari dari basi basi basi dari basi basi basi basi basi basi basi bas |
| a_1 wriw := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1100) / | |
| | |
| ((iw from: 3 to: 6) ~= %0001). "all except a push" | |
| | |
| | |
| RGWiw := _binwriw V _unwriw V _djnziw. | |
| | n da in the second |
| := (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (ie from: 6 to: 8)) ∧ _RGWiw) | |
| | |
| | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 2) = (ie from: 0 to: 2)) Λ_RGWiw Λ | |
| ((ie from: 12 to: 15) ~= %1001) ∧ | |
| $((((ie from: 13 to; 15) = \%111) \land ((ie from: 3 to: 5) = \%010)) not))$ | |

Internal time delays for function 'doit':

From 'iw' to '_binwriw': 8n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_unwriw': 6n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_djnziw': 4n sec (user-changed) From '_binwriw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_djnziw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_unwriw' to '_rgwiw': 3n sec (user-changed) From '_rgwiw' to 'o': 8n sec (user-changed) From 'ie' to 'o': 8n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to 'o': 8n sec (user-changed) fbmux : operator

Purpose: feedback multiplexor; This multiplexor switches between data coming from the decode stage and data forwarded by the writeback stage. This multiplexor is controlled by **fbctrl**. The following table shows the functions of this block.

| function | control value | output o1 | output o2 |
|----------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| normal | 00 | data from input d1 | data from input d2 |
| fbdata1 | 01 | data from ALU feed-back | data from input d2 |
| fbdata2 | 10 | data from input d1 | data from ALU feed-back |
| fbboth | 11 | data from ALU feed-back | data from ALU feed-back |

Inputs: 'c', 2 bits; the control connector.

'd1', 16 bits; the data 1 bus.

'd2', 16 bits; the data 2 bus.

'fb', 16 bits; feedback from the piped ALU output.

Outputs: 'o1', 16 bits; output of the multiplexor in the path of the data 1 bus. 'o2', 16 bits; output of the multiplexor in the path of the data 2 bus.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| %00 normal. | | 1. A | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | i nar i i | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------|------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| %01 fbdata1. | | ÷ 24 | aada | i Maria Indiana | 2 | ii ayay th |
| %10 fbdata2. %11 fbboth | e e Maria. E sette auto | | | | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o1': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o2': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o1': 4n sec For output 'o2': 4n sec

Text for function 'fbboth':

| "feedback for both o | data1 and data2" | | |
|----------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| | | | |
| o1 := fb. | hadhanna bha bhadhadh | • | |
| $h^2 = fh$ | | | |
| | Madalaada waxaa ka shi dadaada dhaxaa dha | <u> sereseres</u> | .5. 56.66666666666666666666666666666666 |

o2 := fb

Text for function 'fbdata1':

| en nadrodobol na dobel dobeckom 1990. The first strength confirm the subgroup | Charles and Charles | an an an 1960 an ann an Arresta | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| | | | and a substantia and a | |
| Press and the set of a set of | | | | * *********************************** |
| | | | | 1999900000 000000 00 |
| | 1 2 Starra - 12 | | | |
| | 20.00011 20. | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | NA - AM | | | |
| | | | | /N_N/ N_N000000000000 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | 111 Sectors 2.1 Sectors 4 Sectors |
| | | | n in the second s | 1 2 2 200 10000 0000000 |
| | - 1 - 1 - 1000 - 2000 | | | |
| | | - All Contract of | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 25.7.1 | | 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 1601 G - MAGG 246 - 2000 - 6111 | | n ha a lanana 11 a | |
| | | - AS 1998999 2011 10 | | |
| | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | | 37 1000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| | | | | |
| | | - 2002.0000 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Text for function 'fbdata2':

| "feed | oack fo | r data2 onl | y" |
|-------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| | in cuiche | | |
| | | | 이 상황 요즘 |

Text for function 'normal':

| "normal operation" | | |
|---------------------|-------|--|
| | | |
| o1 = d1. o2 = d2 | : | |

flmux : operator

Purpose: flag multiplexor; This block always passes the lower 12 bits of input d1. The upper 4 bits can come from input d1 or from input fl. The latter will be selected if the instruction is *int*. Switching is controlled by **exctrl**. The following table shows the functions of this block.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| normal | 0 | |
| save | 1. Š. Š | select upper 4 bits from input fl |

- Inputs: 'c', 7 bits, only bit 6 is used; the control connector.
 - 'd1', 16 bits; the data 1 bus.
 - 'fl', 4 bits; the flags from the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'o', 16 bits; the data to be written to the data memory.

Control specification:

| [15] A. 1990000 App. 1991. 10 | | |
|---|---|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | Reflection of the second se |
| | | 1 YAAA AMMAA AM |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | N. 1.40100-444 N.000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| Recomposition and a second control of the | | |
| | Second and the second | NEW YORK AND A REPORT OF A |
| | | |
| | ananananan berek, a tanan nanan kasan nanan nanan kasare da | |
| | | |
| | Control of the second statement of the second state | The A The Astronomy And The Astronomy As |
| | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

- System-defined timing for this output: Data transfer delay: 2n sec
- System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'o': 4n sec

Text for function 'normal':

| o := d1 |
|---------|
|---------|

Text for function 'save':

| "When an address | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| $o := fl_{1}(d1 \text{ from: } 0 \text{ to})$ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

iereg : register

Purpose: This register will hold the instruction currently in the execute stage. It can be 'reset' by the stall signal 'sd'.

Inputs: 'c', 1 bits; the control connector. 'i', 16 bits; Outputs: 'o', 16 bits;

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 65535 (0FFFh) Reset command value: 65535 (0FFFh)

Control specification:

| "on stall load a NOP | instruction" | ite. | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------|---|
| %0 load. %1 setto:\$ffff | : | | 48 - Abaa Ala Carlo C |

System-defined timing for this control input: Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

immmux : operator

Purpose: immediate operations multiplexor; This block is the multiplexor that switches between normal data feed-through or data modifications concerning immediate data operations. This logic block contains two multiplexors that are switched by two control signals from exctrl. The functions of this block are shown in the following table.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| immlow | 00 | alu2 its lower part is imm value extended with zeroes |
| immhigh | 01 | alu1 its upper part is imm value, lower part that of d1 |
| opimm | 10 | alu1 gets value of d1, alu2 same as immlow |
| opnormal | 11_ | alu1 gets value of d1, alu2 gets value of d2 |

'c', 7 bits, only bits 0 and 1 are used; the control connector. Inputs: 'd1'. 16 bits: the data 1 bus.

'd2', 16 bits; the data 2 bus,

'imm', 16 bits, only bits 6 .. 13 are used; the immediate value from the instruction.

Outputs: 'alu1', 16 bits; the first operand for the ALU.

'alu2', 16 bits; the second operand for the ALU.

IDaSS description:

Control specification:

| (1,0) %00 immlow. %01 immhigh. | in i | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| %10 opimm. %11 opnormal | | | |

System-defined timing for output 'alu1': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for output 'alu2': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'alu1': 4n sec For output 'alu2': 4n sec

Text for function 'immhigh':

"data routing in case of an " "immediate move high operation'

alu1 := (imm from: 6 to: 13), (d1 from: 0 to:7). alu2 := d2

Text for function 'immlow':

| "data routing in case of an " | |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| "immediate move low operation" | |
| alu1 := d1. | |
| alu2 := 8 zeroes, (imm from: 6 to: 1 | 3) |
| Text for function 'opimm': | |
| "data routing in case of an " | |
| "immediate operation (no move)" | |

alu1 := d1. alu2 := 8 zeroes, (imm from: 6 to: 13)

Text for function 'opnormal':

| "route in case of a | normal operation | on" | | <u> </u> | |
|---------------------|--|-----|----------------|-----------------|--|
| | an a | | | 1 1941 (Sec. | |
| alu1 := d1. | | | ан 1. түсээ | | |
| alu2 := d2 | | | | | |

mareg : register

Purpose: memory address register; This register is a pipeline register for the data memory address.

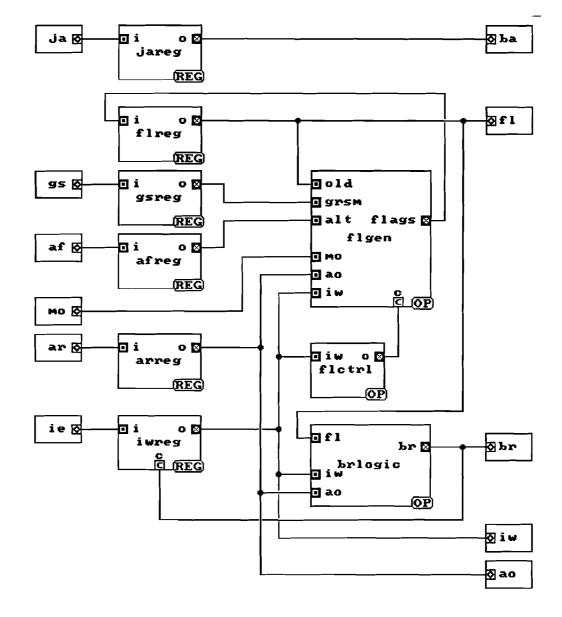
Inputs: 'i', 12 bits. Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec



Part 2.4. The description of the schematic writeback.

| Connectors | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|------|--|--|--|--|
| name | I/O | bits | description | | | |
| af | 1 | 1 | if active this signal permits the flags to change. | | | |
| ao | 0 | 16 | the piped output of the ALU. | | | |
| ar | I | 16 | the direct output of the ALU. | | | |
| ba | 0 | 12 | the piped branch address. | | | |
| br | 0 | 1 | the branch signal. | | | |
| fl | 0 | 4 | the flags. | | | |
| gs | 1 | 2 | the 'greater' and 'smaller' flags. | | | |
| ie | I | 16 | the instruction currently in the execute stage. | | | |
| iw | 0 | 16 | the instruction currently in the writeback stage. | | | |
| ja | 1 | 12 | the branch address. | | | |
| mo | I | 16 | the output of the data memory. | | | |

Blocks

afreg : register

Purpose: alternate flags register; This is the pipeline register for the signal that permits logic block **flgen** to change the value of the flags.

Inputs: 'i', 1 bit. Outputs: 'o', 1 bit.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

arreg : register Purpose: ALU result register; This is the pipeline register for the ALU result.

Inputs: 'i', 16 bits. Outputs: 'o', 16 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec brlogic : operator

Purpose: branch logic; This block generates the 'br' signal (branch). If this signal is active it indicates that all instructions in the pipeline must be flushed and that the branch address must be loaded by the Program Counter Register. The branch signal can only be activated by conditional branch instructions. The following table shows these instructions and the flag conditions on which the branch signal must be activated.

| instruction | encoding | flag conditions | |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| jbe | 0000 | (flag 3) not | below or equal |
| ja | 0001 | flag 3 | above |
| jb | 0010 | flag 2 | below |
| jae | 0011 | (flag 2)not | above or equal |
| je | 0100 | (flag 2)not and (flag 3)not | equal |
| jne | 0101 | flag 2 or flag 3 | not equal |
| jz | 0110 | flag 0 | zero |
| jnz | 0111 | (flag 0)not | not zero |
| js | 1000 | flag 1 | set |
| jns | 1001 | (flag 1)not | not set |

Inputs: 'ao', 16 bits; the piped output of the ALU. 'fl', 4 bits; the flags.

'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage.

Outputs: 'br', 1 bit; the branch signal.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'br': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

Text for function 'branch':

| 'The output indicates a branch to be taken'' | |
|---|---|
| _br := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1010). | |
| djnz := ((iw from: 12 to: 15) = %1011). | |
| alunotzero := (ao~=\$0000). | |
| r := (_br Λ ((((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0000) Λ ((fl at: 3)not)) V "l | helow or equal" |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0001) Λ (fl at: 3)) V "abov | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0010) ∧ (fl at: 2)) V "below | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0011) Λ ((fl at: 2)not)) V "abc | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0100) Λ ((fl from: 2 to: 3) = % | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0101) ∧ (((fl from: 2 to: 3) = % (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %0110) ∧ (fl at: 0)) V "zero | |
| $(((iw from: 0 to: 3) = \%0111) \land ((fl at: 0)) \lor (in other 1)$ | |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %1000) ∧ (fl at: 1)) V "all s | et" |
| (((iw from: 0 to: 3) = %1001) ∧ ((fl at: 1)not)) "not | all set" |
| | |
| \mathbf{V} | a di juan di di seria |

(_djnz Λ _alunotzero)

Internal time delays for function 'branch':

From 'iw' to '_br': 6n sec From 'iw' to '_djnz': 6n sec

From 'ao' to '_alunotzero': 6n sec (user-changed)

From ' alunotzero' to 'br': 8n sec (user-changed)

From '_br' to 'br': 8n sec (user-changed)

From '_djnz' to 'br': 8n sec (user-changed)

From 'fil' to 'br': 14n sec (user-changed)

From 'iw' to 'br': 14n sec (user-changed)

flctrl : operator

Purpose: flag control; This block generates the control signals for the logic block **flgen**. The encoding of the output is shown in the following table.

| instruction word | output | |
|--|--|----|
| %00XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | read from data memory | 01 |
| %111XXXXXXX1X0XXX | restore data from the stack | 10 |
| all others | n an | 00 |

Inputs: 'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage. Outputs: 'o', 2 bits; the control signal for logic block **figen**.

IDaSS description:

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

```
Text for function 'doit':
```

```
"Output 01 when: iw=00XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
"for memread."
"Output 10 when: iw=111XXXXXX1X0XXX"
"for restore."
"Output 00 for all others."
__restore := (((iw from: 13 to: 15)=%111) Λ ((iw at: 5) Λ ((iw at: 3)not))).
__memread := (((iw from: 14 to: 15)=%00) Λ ((iw at: 3)not)).
o := __restore,__memread
```

Internal time delays for function 'doit':

From 'iw' to '_restore': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_memread': 4n sec (user-changed) figen : operator

Purpose: flag generator; This logic block determines the flags from the ALU and memory outputs. There are 4 flag bits:

| flag bit 0: | all zero |
|---------------|--------------|
| flag bit 1: | all set |
| flag bit 2: | smaller |
| flag bit 3: | greater |
| his functions | of this bloc |

This functions of this block are shown in the following table.

| function | control value | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| normal | 00 | generate the new flags if necessary |
| readmem | 01 | the 'all zero' and 'all set' flags can change on memory data |
| restore | 10 | restore the flags from the stack |

Inputs: 'alt', 1 bit; if this signal is active the flags are allowed to change. 'ao', 16 bits; the piped output of the ALU. 'c', 2 bits; the control connector. 'grsm', 2 bits; the 'greater' and 'smaller' flags. 'iw', 16 bits; the instruction in the writeback stage. 'mo', 16 bits; the output of the data memory. 'old', 4 bits; the flags generated by the former instruction.

Outputs: 'flags', 4 bits; the new flags.

IDaSS description.

Control specification:

| %00 "feed through of flags" | in the second | | | |
|---|---|-------|---------|--|
| normal. %01 "determine flags from memread" | | | | |
| readmem. | | 22 | , X. | |
| %10 "restore flags from stack" | | , · · | | |
| restore | | | | |

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'flags': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined output multiplexer delays: For output 'flags': 4n sec

Text for function 'normal':

| "just route the flags from the alu to the output" | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| Just route the hege is in the electric the electric | | |
| | | |
| _allones := (ao = \$ffff). | | |
| allzeroes := (ao = \$0000). | | |
| compare := (((iw from: 14 to: 15)=%01) Λ ((iw f | rom: 3 to: 5)-%(111)) \/ | |
| | | |
| (((iw from: 12 to: 15)=%1101) Λ ((iw fron | n: 3 to: 5)=%111)). | |
| _grsm := _compare if0: (old from: 2 to: 3) | | |
| if1: grsm. | | |
| ii i. gian. | | |
| | | |
| flags := alt if0: old | | |
| if1: grsm, allones, allzeroes | | |
| | | |

Internal time delays for function 'normal': From 'ao' to '_allones': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'ao' to '_allzeroes': 4n sec (user-changed) From 'iw' to '_compare': 8n sec (user-changed) From '_compare' to '_grsm': 5n sec From 'grsm' to '_grsm': 5n sec From 'old' to '_grsm': 5n sec From '_allones' to 'flags': 5n sec From '_allzeroes' to 'flags': 5n sec From '_grsm' to 'flags': 5n sec From 'alt' to 'flags': 5n sec From 'old' to 'flags': 5n sec From 'old' to 'flags': 5n sec

Text for function 'readmem':

| "check for zero or all set in case" | | |
|--|-------|--|
| "of a memory read" | | |
| | | |
| _allones := (mo = \$ffff). | | |
| _allzeroes := (mo = \$0000). | | |
| | 1. N. | |
| flags := (old from: 2 to: 3),_allones,_allzeroes | | |

Internal time delays for function 'readmem': From 'mo' to '_allones': 3n sec (user-changed) From 'mo' to '_allzeroes': 3n sec (user-changed)

Text for function 'restore':

| "copy the flags fr | om memdata | in" | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-----|-----------------|--|
| "case of a return | from interrup | ť | | |
| | | | i na se | |
| flags := mo from: | 12 to:15 | | рал. 1944 г. | |

flreg : register Purpose: flag register; This is the pipeline register for the flags.

Inputs: 'i', 4 bits. Outputs: 'o', 4 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

gsreg : register

Purpose: greater and smaller flags register; This register pipes the 'greater' and 'smaller' flags, generated by the ALU, from the execute stage to the writeback stage.

Inputs: 'i', 2 bits. Outputs: 'o', 2 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 0

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

iwreg : register Purpose: This register holds the instruction currently in the writeback stage.

Inputs: 'i', 16 bits. Outputs: 'o', 16 bits. **IDaSS** description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 65535 (0FFFFh)

Control specification:

"flush register in case of a branch" %0 load. %1 setto: \$ffff

System-defined timing for control input 'c': Bus to command delay: 6n sec

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

jareg : register Purpose: This is the pipeline register for the branch address.

Inputs: 'i', 12 bits. Outputs: 'o', 12 bits.

IDaSS description:

Default function: 'load' Reset value: 4095 (0FFFh)

System-defined timing for output 'o': Data transfer delay: 2n sec

System-defined timing for this register: Clock to data delay: 8n sec Clock to status delay: 7n sec Data setup time: 12n sec Command setup time: 7n sec

Appendix B.

The assembler code for testing the instruction set.

| 0000: 8006 startup jmp start | |
|---|--------------------|
| | |
| 0001: 80AC intstrt jmp introut | |
| 0002: ; | - . |
| ······································ | some code to |
| • | jumping from |
| | 0000 to label |
| 0005: E030 rts ; start. | |
| 0006: 4000 start clr r0 ; r0 := 00 | |
| 0007: 43C8 mhi r0,0fh ; r0 := 0f | |
| 0008: 4441 mov r1,11h ; r1 := 00 0009: 4882 mov r2,22h ; r2 := 00 | |
| 0009: 4882 mov r2,22h ; r2 := 00 000A: 488A mhi r2,22h ; r2 := 22 | |
| 000B: 4CC34CCB movd r3,3333h ; r3 := 33 | |
| 000D: D0C4 mov r4,r3 ; r4 := 33 | |
| 000E: D085 mov r5,r2 ; r5 := 22 | |
| 000F: D142 mov r2,r5 ; r2 := 22 | |
| 0010: D046 mov r6,r1 ; r6 := 00 | |
| 0011: D186 mov r6,r6 ; r6 := 00 | |
| 0012: D007 mov r7,r0 ; r7 := 0f | |
| 0013: E04F mov b0,r7 ; b0 := f0 | - |
| 0014: E24F mov b1,r7 ; b1 := f0 | |
| 0015: E24E mov b1,r6 ; b1 := 01 | |
| 0016: E44D mov b2,r5 ; b2 := 22 | 2h |
| 0017: E08D mov d0,r5 ; d0 := 22 | 2h |
| 0018: F08C mov d1,r4 ; d1 := 33 | 3h |
| 0019: E10B mov sp,r3 ; sp := 33 | 3h |
| 001A: E10A mov sp,r2 ; sp := 22 | 2h |
| 001B: 40004208 movd r0,0800h ; r0 := 08 | 00h |
| 001D: 40014249 movd r1,0900h ; r1 := 09 | 00h |
| 001F: E088 mov d0,r0 ; d0 := 80 | Oh |
| 0020: F089 mov d1,r1 ; d1 := 90 | Oh |
| 0021: 7F8243CA movd r2,0ffeh ; r2 := 0f | feh |
| 0023: E10A mov sp,r2 ; sp := ff | eh |
| |] := 0900 h |
| 0025: 304A mov d1[01h],r2 ; mem[901h | • |
| | m[810h]=0900h |
| |] := 0900h |
| • • • • |] := 0900h |
| |] := 0800h |
| | m[700h]=0900h |
| 002B: 004F mov b0[r1],r7 ; mem[800h | - |
| | m[800h]=0900h |
| | m[800h]=0900h |
| 002E: ; now test the other binary operations | 001 |
| $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | |
| 002F: D1D5 add r5,r7 ; r5 := 12 0030: D157 add r7,r5 ; r7 := 1b | |
| 0030: D157 add r7,r5 ; r7 := 1b 0031: 4057 inc r7 ; r7 := 1b | |
| $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | |
| $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | |
| $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | |
| 0035: D13B cmp r3,r4 ; equal | 001 |
| 0036: D03B cmp r3,r0 ; greater | |
| 0037: D0F8 cmp r0,r3 ; smaller | |
| 0038: 407F cmp r7,01h ; greater | |
| 0039: 40BF cmp r7,02h ; equal | |
| 003A: 40FF cmp r7,03h ; smaller | |
| 003B: 7C2F or r7,0f0h ; r7 := 00 | f2h |
| 003C: D02B or r3,r0 ; r3 := 33. | |
| 003D: D033 xor r3,r0 ; r3 := 23 | |
| 003E: 7FF4 	 xor r4,0ffh 	 ; r4 := 330 | |
| 003F: D11F sub r7,r4 ; r7 := cd | |
| 0040: 405E dec r6 ; r6 := 08 | |
| | |

| | | . | | |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0041: | | | fill instruction | |
| 0041: 400 | | movd | r4,0100h | ; r4 := 0100h |
| 0043: 444 | | movd | r3,1111h | ; $r_3 := 1111h$ |
| 0045: 430 | | mov | r5,0fh | ; r5 := 000fh |
| 0046: E84 0047: E94 | | mov fill | b4,r4 | ; b4 := 0100h |
| 0047: £94 | | | b4[r5],r3 unary operations | ; mem[0100h010fh] := 1111h |
| 0048: COC | | push | r3 | |
| 0049: C00 | | push | r4 | ;switch r3 and r4 |
| 004A: COC | | pop | r3 | $r_{3} = 0100h$ |
| 004B: COC | | pop | r4 | $r_{1} = 1111h$ |
| 004C: C05 | | cpl | r4 | ; r4 := eeeeh |
| 004D: C05 | | set | r5 | ; r5 := ffffh |
| 004E: 405 | | dec | r5 | ; r5 := fffeh |
| 004F: CO6 | 5D | shr | r5 | ; r5 := 7fffh |
| 0050: C07 | 15 | sh18 | r5 | ; r5 := ff00h |
| 0051: C07 | D | shr8 | r5 | ; r5 := 00ffh |
| 0052: 4D0 |)4448C | movd | r4,1234h | ; r4 := 1234h |
| 0054: 770 |)57F8D | movd | r5,0fedch | ; r5 := fedch |
| 0056: CO4 | | sel2 | | ; r4 := 0003h |
| 0057: C04 | | sel3 | r5 | ; r5 := 001eh |
| 0058: | • | • | conditional bran | ch instructions. |
| 0058: 410 | | MOA | r0,4 | |
| 0059: 410 | | mov | r1,4 | |
| 005A: 410 005B: 405 | | mov | r2,4 r0 | |
| 005C: AFE | | dec jnz | label1 | |
| 005D: 410 | | MOA | r0,4 | |
| 005E: A02 | | jz | label3 | |
| 005F: 405 | | dec | r0 | |
| 0060: 805 | E | jmp | label2 | |
| 0061: 405 | 59 label3 | dec | r1 | |
| 0062: AFE | 9 | jns | label3 | |
| 0063: 410 | - | mov | r1,4 | |
| 0064: A02 | | js | label5 | |
| 0065: 405 | | dec | r1 | |
| 0066: 806 | | jmp | label4 | |
| 0067: 405 | | inc inc | r0 r1 | |
| 0069: 405 | | djnz | r2,label5 | |
| 006A: A04 | | jz | label7 | |
| 006B: 410 | | mov | r0,7 | |
| 006C: 410 | 01 | mov | r1,4 | |
| 006D: 410 | 22 | mov | r2,7 | |
| 006E: E03 | 10 | rts | | |
| 006 F: 900 | | jsr | testjsr | |
| 0070: 405 | | inc | r1 | |
| 0071: D03 | | cmp | r1,r0 | |
| 0072: AFE | | jbe | label8 | |
| 0073: 405 | | inc | r1 r0 | |
| 0074: 405 0075: D03 | | inc cmp | r0 r1,r0 | |
| 0075: D03 | | jae | label9 | |
| 0077: 405 | | dec | r1 | |
| 0078: DOE | | стр | r1,r2 | |
| 0079: AFI | 01 | ja | lab10 | |
| 007A: 405 | | inc | r1 | |
| 007B: D03 | 19 | cmp | r1,r0 | |
| 007C: AFE | | jЬ | lab11 | |
| 007D: 405 | | dec | r1 | |
| 007E: DOE | | стр | r1,r2 | |
| 007F: AFE | | jne | lab12 | |
| 0080: D03 0081: A02 | | cmp je | r1,r0 lab14 | |
| 0081: 405 | | je inc | r1 | |
| 0083: 808 | | jmp | lab13 | |
| 0084: 906 | | jsr | label6 | |
| 0085: 908 | | jsr | lab15 | |
| 0086: 808 | | jmp | lab16 | |
| 0087: 405 | 59 lab15 | dec | r1 | |
| | | | | |

| OOR8: AFE7 jnz lab15 OOR8: 908C lab16 jsr lab17 OOR8: 908C lab17 dec r2 OOR8: 908C jsr lab17 dec r2 OOR8: 908C jsr lab17 dec r2 OOR8: 908C jsr lab17 lab17 OOR8: 908C jsr lab18 r OOR5: 4000 lab19 clr r0 OOR5: 500C jsr lab17 dec O080: 4000 lab19 clr r1 O092: D078 cmp r0,rl dec O093: A045 jne lab20 dec O095: A025 jne lab20 dec O097: 4001 clr r1 dec O099: 4051 lab20 cmp r1,0 O099: 4025 lab21 mov r5,0fh O099: 4038 cmp r0,rl dec O098: 4050 lab22 mov r1,1 | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-----|---------|--------|-----------|------|-----------|--------|
| 008A: 908C lab16 jsr lab17 008B: 8090 jmp lab19 lab19 008C: 405A lab17 dec r2 008D: A016 js lab17 dec r2 0090: 4000 lab19 clr r0 dec dec 0092: D078 cmp r0,r1 dec dec dec dec 0093: A045 jne lab20 dec r1 dec dec </td <td>0088: AFE7</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>jnz</td> <td>lab15</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | 0088: AFE7 | | | jnz | lab15 | | | |
| O08B: 6090 jmp lab19 008C: 405A lab17 dec r2 008D: 908C jsr lab18 008E: 908C jsr lab17 008F: E030 lab18 rts 0090: 4000 lab19 clr r1 0091: 4001 clr r1 clr r1 0092: 2078 jmp lab20 clr r1 0093: A045 jne lab20 comp r0,r1 0093: A045 jne lab20 comp r0,r1 0095: A014 je lab20 cmp r1,0 0098: A024 je lab21 comp r2,0fh 0099: 4039 cmp r0,0 comp r2,0fh 0098: A004 je lab21 comp r2,0fh 0099: 4038 cmp r0,0 comp r2,0 < | 0089: E030 | | | rts | | | | |
| O08C: 405A lab17 dec r2 O08D: A016 jz lab18 jz lab17 O08F: E030 lab18 rts lab17 O08F: E030 lab18 rts O090: 4000 lab19 clr r0 O091: 4001 clr r1 o092: D078 cmp O092: D078 cmp r0,r1 o093: A045 jne lab20 O094: A035 jne lab20 o094: A035 jne lab20 O095: A025 jne lab20 o096: A014 je lab21 O096: 4051 lab21 mov r5, ofth O0997: 4031 clr r0 o096: A034 je lab21 O098: A034 je lab21 mov r5, ofth O0991: 4051 inc r1 o095: 4036 cmp r0, r1 O097: 4038 cmp r0, o cold cold cold O074: 4035 jne lab22 inc r0 | 008A: 908C | | lab16 | jsr | lab17 | | | |
| 008D: A016 jz lab18 008E: 908C jsr lab17 008F: E030 lab18 rts 0090: 4000 lab19 clr r0 0091: 4001 clr r1 comp 0092: 4000 lab19 clr r1 0092: 4001 clr r1 comp 0093: A045 jne lab20 comp 0095: A025 jne lab20 comp 0097: 4035 jne lab20 comp 0097: 4031 clr r1 comp 0098: 4051 lab20 inc r1 0098: 4051 lab21 mov r5,0fh 0099: 4039 cmp r0,0 comp 0098: 4051 inc r1 0098: 4051 inc r1 00991: 4038 cmp r0,0 0096: 4051 inc r1 0097: 4038 cmp r0,71 0004: 4051 mov r1,3 00A2: 4050 lab22 inc 00A3: 4050 lab23 <td>008B: 8090</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>jmp</td> <td>lab19</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | 008B: 8090 | | | jmp | lab19 | | | |
| OG8E: 908C jsr lab17 O08F: EO30 lab18 rts O0901: 4000 lab19 clr r0 O091: 4001 clr r1 0092: O093: A045 jme lab20 0094: O094: A035 jme lab20 0095: O095: A045 jme lab20 0096: O096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr r1 O098: 4051 lab20 cmp r1,0 0098: A034 je lab21 O099: 4039 cmp r1,0 0098: A044 je lab21 O098: A004 je lab21 0098: A045 jme lab22 O098: 4038 cmp r0,r1 004: s004 s004 s004 s004 s004 s004 s004: s004: s0004: s004: s004: | 008C: 405A | | lab17 | dec | r2 | | | |
| OOBF: E030 lab18 rts C0991: 4000 lab19 clr r0 C0991: 4001 clr r1 C0991: A045 jne lab20 C0991: A035 jne lab20 C0991: 4039 cmp r1,0 C0991: 4039 cmp r1,0 C0992: 4051 lab21 mov r5,0fh C0992: 4038 jne lab22 004 C0991: 4038 cmp r0,r1 0004 C0902: 4030 clr r0 0004: 4050 lab22 C0A1: b078 cmp r0,r1 004: ab22 | 008D: A 016 | | | jz | lab18 | | | |
| 0090: 4000 lab19 clr r0 0091: 4001 clr r1 0092: 401 cmp r0,r1 0093: A045 jne lab20 0094: A035 jne lab20 0095: A045 jne lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr r1 0098: A034 je lab21 00991: 4039 cmp r1,0 0098: A034 je lab21 00991: 4030 clr r1 00981: A004 je lab21 00991: 4051 inc r1 00981: 4050 clr r0 00981: 4051 inc r1 00981: 4050 clr r0 00981: 4050 clr r0 00741: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4050 lab23 mov r1,3 00A3: 4050 lab23 mov r1,1 00A4: 4051 | 008E: 908C | | | jsr | lab17 | | | |
| 0091: 4001 clr r1 0092: D078 cmp r0,r1 0093: A045 jme lab20 0094: A035 jme lab20 0095: A025 jme lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr r1 0098: 4051 lab20 inc r1 00998: 4051 lab20 inc r1 00998: A014 je lab21 o 00997: 4000 clr r0 r0 00997: 4038 cmp r1,0 o 00998: A014 je lab21 o 00991: 4051 inc r1 o 00992: 4030 clr r0 o 00992: 4030 clr r0 o 00992: 4051 inc r1 o 00992: 4030 clr r0 o 00401: A045 jne lab22 o 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 o 00A2: 4051 jmp lab23 o o | 008F: E030 | | lab18 | rts | | | | |
| 0092: D078 cmp r0,r1 0093: A045 jme lab20 0094: A035 jme lab20 0095: A025 jme lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr r1 0098: 4051 lab20 inc 0099: 4039 cmp r1,0 0098: A04 je lab21 0098: 4038 cmp r0,0 0004: 4038 cmp r0,1 00A1: A045 jme lab22 00A1: A050 lab22 inc 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc 00A7: A011 ja lab23 | 0090: 4000 | | lab19 | clr | r0 | | | |
| 0093: A045 jne lab20 0094: A035 jne lab20 0095: A025 jne lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr rl 0098: A014 je lab20 0099: 4039 cmp rl,0 0098: A014 je lab21 0099: 4039 cmp rl,0 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: 4051 inc rl 0095: 4050 lab21 mov 0095: 4038 cmp r0,0 0001: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,rl 00A2: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A3: 4000 clr r0 code rd 00A6: D078 cmp r0,rl dab23 dow rd, rd 00A7: A011 ja lab23 mov <td< td=""><td>0091: 4001</td><td></td><td></td><td>clr</td><td>r1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<> | 0091: 4001 | | | clr | r1 | | | |
| 0094: A035 jne lab20 0095: A025 jne lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr rl 0098: 4051 lab20 inc rl 0099: 4039 cmp rl,0 0097: 4001 je 0098: A004 je lab21 0096: A014 je 0095: 4051 inc rl 0097: 4038 0097: 4038 0095: 4000 clr r0 r0 0097: 4038 cmp r0,0 0095: 4000 clr r0 0097: 4038 cmp r0,0 0005: 4000 clr r0 00071 00071 00071 0001: b078 cmp r0,r1 000 000 000 000 0004: 4001 mov r1,1 b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: b078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 mov r0,1 00A7: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 80A5 jmp | 0092: D078 | | | cmp | r0,r1 | | | |
| 0095: A025 jne lab20 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr r1 0098: 4051 lab20 inc r1 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A004 je lab21 0098: 4051 inc r1 0098: 4051 inc r1 0098: 4051 inc r1 0098: 4051 inc r1 0098: 4051 cmp r0,0 0098: 4051 inc r1 0040: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A4: 4061 mov r1,3 00A8: 60A5 jmp 00A8: 60A5 jmp lab23 mov r1,1 00A8: 60A6 endlab jmp start 00A7: A011 mov< | 0093: A045 | | | jne | lab20 | | | |
| 0096: A014 je lab20 0097: 4001 clr rl 0098: 4051 lab20 inc rl 0098: 4039 cmp rl,0 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A014 je lab21 mov rf,0 0098: A014 je lab21 mov rf,0 0098: A014 je lab21 mov rf,0 0095: 4020 clr r0 r0 rd 0095: 4038 cmp r0,0 0000 clr r0 0004: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab23 mov r0,1 00A6: 5078 cmp r0,1 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start oda5 00A7: A011 ja lab23 mov | 0094: A 035 | | | jne | lab20 | | | |
| 0097: 4001 clr r1 0098: 4051 lab20 inc r1 0099: 4039 cmp r1,0 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A004 je lab21 0090: 4051 inc r1 0097: 4036 cmp r0,0 0097: 4038 cmp r0,0 0097: 4038 cmp r0,0 0097: 4038 cmp r0,0 0007: A045 jne lab22 0001: A045 jne r0,0 0002: 4000 clr r0 00031: 4078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 4001 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp start 00A6: 4007 introut clr r7 00A2: 407F cmp r7,1 00A2: 407F cmp r7,1 00A5: 407F cmp r7,1 00A6: 407F cmp r7,1 00A7: 4017 introut clr r7 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start | 0095: A025 | | | jne | lab20 | | | |
| 0098: 4051 lab20 inc r1 0099: 4039 cmp r1,0 0098: A014 je lab21 0098: A004 je lab21 0090: 4305 lab21 mov r5,0fh 0099: 4030 clr r0 0095: 4030 clr r0 0095: 4038 cmp r0,0 0005: 4036 cmp r0,1 0004: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 4001 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp start 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A2: 4041 mov r1,1 code 00A2: 4047 introut clr r7 code 00A2: 4007 introut | 0096: A014 | | | je | lab20 | | | |
| 0099: 4039 cmp r1,0 009A: A014 je lab21 009B: A004 je lab21 009C: 43C5 lab21 mov r5,0fh 009D: 4051 inc r1 009E: 4000 clr r0 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: B078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 407F cmp r7,1 00A7: 4007 introut r 00A8: 407F cmp r7,1 00A8: 407F cmp | 0097: 4001 | | | clr | rl | | | |
| 009A: A014 je lab21 009B: A004 je lab21 009C: 43C5 lab21 mov r5,0fh 009B: 4051 inc r1 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 000F: 4038 cmp r0,0 000F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 60A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 60A5 jmp start 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AF: E020 rti cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti cmp < | 0098: 4051 | | lab20 | inc | r1 | | | |
| 009B: A004 je lab21 009C: 43C5 lab21 mov r5,0fh 009D: 4051 inc r1 009E: 4000 clr r0 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; 00AC: j introut clr r7 00AC: ; 00AC: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0030 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080< | 0099: 4039 | | | cmp | r1,0 | | | |
| 009C: 43C5 lab21 mov r5,0fh 009D: 4051 inc r1 009E: 4000 clr r0 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 000A: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab23 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A6: 80A5 jmp start 00A6: 80A6 endlab jmp start 00A7: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 00A7: 4047 introut clr r7 00A6: 4007 introut clr r7 00A7: 407F cmp r7,1 00A7: 407F cmp r7,1 00A8: 407F cmp | 009A: A014 | | | je | lab21 | | | |
| 009D: 4051 inc r1 009E: 4000 clr r0 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp start 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; ; ; 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 ; 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 ; 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ; ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P iAB13 P ; <td>009B: A004</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>je</td> <td>lab21</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | 009B: A004 | | | je | lab21 | | | |
| 009E: 4000 clr r0 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,rl 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,rl 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp start 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; | 009C: 43C5 | | lab21 | mov | r5,0fh | | | |
| 009F: 4038 cmp r0,0 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmov 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmov 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp 00A6: 4007 introut clr r7 00A6: 4007 introut clr r7 00A7: FE020 rti oor 00A7: E020 rti oor 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE INTROUT P OOac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 000 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB15 P 00090 LAB20 P 0098< | 009D: 4051 | | | | r1 | | | |
| 00A0: A045 jne lab22 00A1: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00AC: 4041 mov r1,1 00AC: 4041 mov r1,1 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AF: E020 rti 0005 SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P O0ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 000 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P | 009E: 4000 | | | clr | r0 | | | |
| OOA1: D078 cmp r0,r1 OOA2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 OOA3: 4000 clr r0 OOA4: 40C1 mov r1,3 OOA5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 OOA6: D078 cmp r0,r1 OOA7: A011 ja lab23 OOA8: 80A5 jmp lab22 OOA8: 80A5 jmp lab22 OOA8: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 OOA8: 80A6 endlab jmp start OOAC: 4041 mov r1,1 OOA8: 80A6 endlab jmp start OOAC: 4007 introut clr r7 OOAE: 4007 introut clr r7 OOAE: 4007 introut clr r7 OOAE: 407F cmp r7,1 OOAF: E020 rti OOBO: start SYMBOL TABLE rti ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e | 009F: 4038 | | | cmp | r0,0 | | | |
| 00A2: E943 fill b4[r5],r3 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov 00A8: 80A6 endlab jmp 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AF: E020 rti oode 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac IAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 005e | 00A0: A045 | | | jne | lab22 | | | |
| 00A3: 4000 clr r0 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A8: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A8: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; 0 odac: introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 odac: 407F cmp r7,1 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 odac: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti cmp r7,1 odac LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005c LABEL3 P | 00A1: D078 | | | cmp | r0,r1 | | | |
| 00A4: 40C1 mov r1,3 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A4: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; ; 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AF: E020 rti ooboo 00B0: statt statt statt statt | 00 A2: E 943 | | | fill | b4[r5],r | 3 | | |
| 00A5: 4050 lab22 inc r0 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A1: 4041 mov r1,1 00A2: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A2: 4041 mov r1,1 00A2: 4007 introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00A2: 4007 introut clr r7 00A5: 4007 introut clr r7 00A5: 4007 cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 000 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 003b INTROUT P 003c LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 0038 LAB17 P 0038c L | 00A3: 4000 | | | clr | r0 | | | |
| 00A6: D078 cmp r0,r1 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00A4: 4041 mov r1,1 00A8: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; | | | | | r1,3 | | | |
| 00A7: A011 ja lab23 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00AA: 4041 mov r1,1 00AB: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; | | | lab22 | inc | r0 | | | |
| 00A8: 80A5 jmp lab22 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00AA: 4041 mov r1,1 00AB: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; | | | | | • | | | |
| 00A9: 4040 lab23 mov r0,1 00AA: 4041 mov r1,1 00AB: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; | | | | - | | | | |
| 00AA: 4041 mov r1,1 00AB: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; ; 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 005c LAB22 P 00 | | | | jmp | | | | |
| 00AB: 8006 endlab jmp start 00AC: ; 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 005c LAB22 P 00 | | | lab23 | DOA | • | | | |
| 00AC: ; 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | - | | | MOA | r1,1 | | | |
| 00AC: 4007 introut clr r7 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 005c LAB22 P 00 | | | endlab | jmp | start | | | |
| 00AD: EE4F mov b7,r7 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE rti 0000: LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | - | _ | _ | | | |
| 00AE: 407F cmp r7,1 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: rti SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | introut | | | | | |
| 00AF: E020 rti 00B0: rti SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | | • | | | |
| 00B0: SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | - | r7,1 | | | |
| SYMBOL TABLE ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | - | | | rti | | | | |
| ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | 00B0: | | | | | | | |
| ENDLAB P 00ab INTROUT P 00ac INTSTRT P 0001 LAB10 P 00 LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | · P | | | | | | |
| LAB11 P 007a LAB12 P 007d LAB13 P 0080 LAB14 P 00 LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | 0020 1 | | 0001 | 1 3 8 1 0 | B 0077 |
| LAB15 P 0087 LAB16 P 008a LAB17 P 008c LAB18 P 00 LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | | | | | |
| LAB19 P 0090 LAB20 P 0098 LAB21 P 009c LAB22 P 00 LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | | | | | |
| LAB23 P 00a9 LABEL1 P 005b LABEL2 P 005e LABEL3 P 00 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| LABEL4 P 0064 LABEL5 P 0067 LABEL6 P 006b LABEL7 P 00 | | | | | | | | |
| LABELS P 0004 LABELS P 0007 LABELS P 0006 STARTUP P 00 LABELS P 0070 LABELS P 0074 START P 0006 STARTUP P 00 | | | | | | | | |
| TESTJSR P 0002 | | | | | VARA F | | UARIA VE | |
| | LEGIGR | | | | | | | |

Appendix C.

The assembler code of a realistic program.

This program was written by ir. L.C. Benschop to calculate the length/literals of a block of data.

| 0000: | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0000: | ; Memory areas. | - | -1 . |
| 0000: | directpg | ds 64 | ;Direct page area. |
| 0040: | stack | ds 16 | |
| 0050: | staktop | ds 0 | |
| 0050: | binheads | ds 32 | |
| 0070: | binheads1 | ds 16 | |
| 0080: | bintails | ds 32 | |
| 00A0: | nclass | ds 32 | |
| 00C0: | binlist | ds 512 | |
| 02C0: | binlist1 | ds 512 | |
| 0600: | lengths | equ 0600h | |
| 0000: | - | | |
| 0800: | freqs | equ 0800h | |
| 0C00: | - | dorg Oc00h | |
| 0C00: | sfreqs | ds 1024 | |
| 0000: | | • | |
| 0000: 4000 | initialize | clr r0 | |
| 0001: E088 | | mov d0,r0 | ;Initialize direct memory base |
| register. | | | |
| 0002: 60014289 | | movd r1,0a80h | |
| 0004: F089 | | mov d1,r1 | ;Initialize I/O base register. |
| 0005: 4003420B | | movd r3, freqs | |
| 0007: E04B | | mov b0,r3 | |
| 0008: 4003418B | | movd r3, lengths | |
| 000A: E24B | | mov b1,r3 | |
| 000B: 40004088 | | movd r0,512 | |
| 000D: 9014 | | jsr freqtolen | |
| 000E: 40004088 | | movd r0,512 | |
| 0010: 90D9 | | jsr lentocode | |
| 0011: 8FFF | | jmp 4095 | |
| 0012: | | | |
| 0012: | ;freqtolen, com | pute code word l | engths from frequency |
| distribution. | | | |
| 0012: | ;r0 Number of s | | |
| 0012: | | re frequencies re | eside. |
| 0012: | | re lengths come. | |
| 0012: | ; | | |
| 0012: 0012: | | ss 1 of bin sort | |
| 0012: 0289 | iszero | mov b1[r2],r1 | • |
| 0013: 803C | 182610 | jmp pas1cont | ;Set length to zero for |
| | | jmp pasicont | jset length to zero for |
| zero-freq 0014: | | | |
| 0014: D007 | freqtolen | mov r7,r0 | |
| 0015: | ; Set the base | • | |
| 0015: 5403400B | , Set the base | movd r3, binhead | - |
| 0017: E44B | | mov b2,r3 | 5 |
| 0017: E44B | | movd r3, binlist | |
| 001A: E64B | | mov b3,r3 | |
| 001B: 6003400B | | movd r3, bintail: | a |
| 001D: E84B | | mov b4,r3 | |
| 001E: 5C03400B | | movd r3, binhead | e 1 |
| 0020: EA4B | | mov b5,r3 | 5 & |
| 0021: 7003408B | | movd r3, binlist | 1 |
| 0023: EC4B | | mov b6,r3 | ▲ |
| 0023: EC4B | | | |
| 0024: 4003430B 0026: EE4B | | movd r3,sfreqs | |
| 0028: EE4B 0027: 6803400B | | mov b7,r3 movd r3,nclass | |
| VV2/: 00VJ4VUB | | movd ro'hcrass | |
| | | | |

| 0029: | F04B | | mov b8,r3 | |
|-------------------------|-------|------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 002A: 002B: | COSE | · Prenare for n | set r6 ass 1 of the bin sort. | |
| 002B: | 43C2 | ; riepaie ioi p | mov r2,15 | |
| 002C: | E486 | | fill b2[r2],r6 | ;Set heads array. |
| 002D: | | | clr r1 | |
| 002E: 002F: | | | clr r2 clr r4 | |
| 002F: | | pas1loop | mov r3,b0[r2] | |
| 0031: | | | jz iszero | |
| 0032: | | | inc r4 | |
| 0033: | | | and $r_{3,15}$ | |
| 0034: | | | mov r5,b2[r3] jns pas1els | |
| 0036: | | | mov b2[r3],r2 | |
| 0037: | | _ | jmp paslendi | |
| 0038: | | paslels | mov r5, b4[r3] | |
| 0039: 003 A : | | paslendi | <pre>mov b3[r5],r2 mov b4[r3],r2</pre> | |
| 003B: | | publozez | mov b3[r2],r6 | |
| 003C: | 4052 | pas1cont | inc r2 | |
| 003D: | | | cmp r2, r7 | |
| 003E: 003F: | AF15 | · Prenare for n | jne paslloop ass 2 of the bin sort. | |
| 003F: | 43C2 | , riepaie ioi pa | mov $r_{2}, 15$ | |
| 0040: | EA86 | | fill b5[r2],r6 | ;Set binheads1 array. |
| 0041: | | | mov r1,15 | |
| 0042: | | pas2loop | mov r2,b2[r1] | |
| 0043: 0044: | | pas2inn | js pas2next mov r3,b0[r2] | |
| 0045: | | Pustin | sel2 r3 | |
| 0046: | 0AC5 | | mov r5,b5[r3] | |
| 0047: | | | jns pas2else | |
| 0048: 0049: | | | mov b5[r3],r2 jmp pas2endi | |
| 0049: 004A: | | pas2else | mov r5, b4[r3] | |
| 004B: | | 2 | mov b6[r5],r2 | |
| 004C: | | pas2endi | mov b4[r3],r2 | |
| 004D: 004E: | | | mov b6[r2],r6 | |
| 004E: | | | mov r2,b3[r2] jns pas2inn | |
| 0050: | | pas2next | dec rl | |
| 0051: | AF09 | - | jns pas2loop | |
| 0052: | 47.00 | ; Prepare for pa | ass 3 of the bin sort. | |
| 0052: 0053: | | | mov r2,31 fill b2[r2],r6 | ;Set binheads array. |
| 0054: | | | mov r1,15 | , bee sinceds and. |
| 0055: | 0A42 | pas3loop | mov r2, b5[r1] | |
| 0056: | | | js pas3next | |
| 0057: 0058: | | pas3inn | mov r3,b0[r2] sel3 r3 | |
| 0059: | | | mov r5,b2[r3] | |
| 005A: | | | jns pas3else | |
| 005B: | | | mov b2[r3],r2 | |
| 005C: | | | jmp pas3endi | |
| 005D: 005E: | | pas3else | mov r5,b4[r3] mov b3[r5],r2 | |
| 005F: | | pas3endi | mov b4[r3],r2 | |
| 0060: | 068E | - | mov b3[r2],r6 | |
| 0061: | | | mov r2,b6[r2] | |
| 0062: 0063: | | pas3next | jns pas3inn dec r1 | |
| 0064: | | Lunewäyn | jns pas3loop | |
| 0065: | | ; Bin sort done | . Place sorted frequencie | es in sfreqs array. |
| 0065: | | | clr r2 | |
| 0066: 0067: | | waart laan | mov r1,31 | |
| 0067: | | wsortloop | mov r3,b2[r1] js wsortnext | |
| 0069: | | wsortinn | mov r5,b0[r3] | |
| 006A: | OE8D | | mov b7[r2],r5 | |
| | | | | |

| 006B: 4052 | | inc r2 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 006C: 06C3 | | mov r3,b3[r3] |
| 006D: AFB9 | | jns wsortinn |
| 006E: 4059 | wsortnext | dec r1 |
| 006 f: Af 79 | | jns wsortloop |
| 0070: | | the Lu/Chen Algorithm |
| 0070: | ; Contraction S | - |
| 0070: | ; i=r1 lp=r2 m= | |
| 0070: | ; tot=r4 aux=r5 | |
| 0070: 4041 0071: D102 | | mov r1,1 |
| 0071: D102 0072: 40DA | | mov r2,r4 sub r2,3 |
| 0073: 4003 | | clr r3 |
| 0074: D106 | | mov r6,r4 |
| 0075: 405E | | dec r6 |
| 0076: 0F85 | | mov r5,b7[r6] |
| 0077: 405E | | dec r6 |
| 0078: 0F86 | | mov r6,b7[r6] |
| 0079: D195 | | add r5,r6 |
| 007 A: 0 e 86 | contrloop | mov r6,b7[r2] |
| 007B: D1BD | | cmp r5,r6 |
| 007C: A0A2 | | jb contrelse |
| 007D: 0E80 | | mov r0,b7[r2] |
| 007E: D086 | | mov r6,r2 |
| 007F: D116 | | add r6,r4 |
| 0080: D05E | | sub r6,r1 |
| 0081: 409E | | sub r6,2 |
| 0082: 0F88 0083: 4053 | | mov b7[r6],r0 inc r3 |
| 0083: 4053 0084: 405A | | dec r2 |
| 0085: A1E8 | | js contrend |
| 0086: 807A | | jmp contrloop |
| 0087: D086 | contrelse | mov r6,r2 |
| 0088: D116 | | add r6,r4 |
| 0089: D05E | | sub r6, r1 |
| 008A: 409E | | sub r6,2 |
| 008B: 0F8D | | mov b7[r6],r5 |
| 008C: 0C4B | | mov b6[r1],r3 |
| 008D: 4051 | | inc rl |
| 008E: D106 | | mov r6,r4 |
| 008F: 409E 0090: D1B9 | | sub r6,2 cmp r1,r6 |
| 0090: D189 | | je contrend |
| 0092: D106 | | mov r6,r4 |
| 0093: D05E | | sub r6,r1 |
| 0094: 405E | | dec r6 |
| 0095: D1BA | | cmp r2, r6 |
| 0096: A065 | | jne cont2else |
| 0097: 0E85 | | mov r5,b7[r2] |
| 0098: D196 | | shl r6 |
| 009 9: 0F 86 | | mov r6,b7[r6] |
| 009 A: D195 | | add r5,r6 |
| 009B: 405A | | dec r2 |
| 009C: 807A | | jmp contrloop |
| 009D: D196 | cont2else | shl r6 |
| 009E: 0F85 | | mov r5,b7[r6] |
| 009F: 405E | | dec r6 |
| 00A0: 0F86 00A1: D195 | | mov r6,b7[r6] add r5,r6 |
| 00A1: D195 00A2: 405B | | dec r3 |
| 00A3: 807A | | jmp contrloop |
| 00A4: D105 | contrend | mov r5,r4 |
| 00A5: 409D | | sub r5,2 |
| 00A6: 80AA | | jmp cont2next |
| 00A7: 0C4B | cont2loop | mov b6[r1],r3 |
| 00A8: 405B | - | dec r3 |
| 00 A9: 4 051 | | inc rl |
| 00 AA: D179 | cont2next | cmp r1,r5 |
| OOAB: AFB2 | | jb cont2loop |
| OOAC: | ; Next the expa | nsion stage. |
| | | |

| OOAC: | ; mcl=r2 | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 00AC: 4042 | | mov $r2,1$ |
| 00AD: 108A | | mov b8[r2],r2 |
| 00AE: 4052 | | inc r2 |
| 00AF: 108A 00B0: 4083 | | mov b8[r2],r2 mov r3,2 |
| 00B0: 4085 00B1: D101 | | mov r1,r4 |
| 00B2: 40D9 | | sub r1,3 |
| 00B3: A146 | | jz expend |
| 00B4: 1085 | exploop | mov r5, b8[r2] |
| 00B5: 0C46 | | mov r6, b6[r1] |
| 00B6: D17E | | cmp r6, r5 |
| 00B7: A063 | | jae expelse |
| 00B8: 1086 | | mov r6,b8[r2] |
| 00B9: 405E | | dec r6 |
| 00BA: 108E | | mov b8[r2],r6 |
| 00BB: 4052 | | inc r2 |
| 00BC: 108B | | mov b8[r2],r3 |
| 00BD: 80C6 | | jmp expendi |
| 00BE: D085 | expelse | mov r5,r2 |
| 00BF: 405D | | dec r5 |
| 00C0: 1146 00C1: 405E | | mov r6,b8[r5] dec r6 |
| 00C2: 114E | | mov b8[r5],r6 |
| 00C3: 1086 | | mov r6,b8[r2] |
| 00C4: 4096 | | add r6,2 |
| 00C5: 108E | | mov b8[r2],r6 |
| 00C6: 4059 | expendi | dec r1 |
| 00C7: AEC7 | - | jnz exploop |
| 00C8: | ;Finally gene | arate the code word lengths. |
| 00C8: 4043 | expend | mov r3,1 |
| 00C9: 10C5 | | mov r5,b8[r3] |
| 00CA: 47C1 | | mov r1,31 |
| 00CB: 0442 | lgenloop | mov r2, b2[r1] |
| 00CC: A098 | | js lgencont |
| 00CD: 403D | lgeninn | cmp r5,0 |
| 00CE: A035 | 1 | jne lgenendwh |
| 00CF: 4053 | lgenwhile | inc r3 |
| 00D0: 10C5 00D1: AFD6 | | mov r5,b8[r3] |
| 00D1: AFD0 | lgenendwh | jz lgenwhile mov b1[r2],r3 |
| 00D3: 405D | LYCHCHANN | dec r5 |
| 00D4: 0682 | | mov r2,b3[r2] |
| 00D5: AF79 | | jns lgeninn |
| 00D6: 4059 | lgencont | dec r1 |
| 00 D7: AF 39 | - | jns lgenloop |
| 00D8: E030 | | rts |
| 00D9: | | |
| 00D9: | - | ompute canonical Huffman codes from lengths. |
| 00D9: | • • | array of code word lengths, b7 points to area |
| 00D9: | • | words are stored, r0 is number of code words. |
| 00D9: D007 | lentocode | mov r7,r0 |
| 00DA: C05E | | set r6 |
| OODB: bin. | j first pass: | collect the code word lengths in each in their own |
| 00DB: 4442 | | mov r2,17 |
| 00DC: E486 | | fill b2[r2],r6 |
| 00DD: 4002 | | clr r2 |
| 00DE: 0283 | ltc1loop | mov r3,b1[r2] |
| 00DF: A086 | - - - - ----- | jz ltclcont |
| 00E0: 04C4 | | mov r4,b2[r3] |
| 00E1: A029 | | jns ltclelse |
| 00E2: 04CA | | mov b2[r3],r2 |
| 00E3: 80E6 | | jmp ltclendi |
| 00E4: 08C4 | lt clelse | mov r4,b4[r3] |
| 00E5: 070A | _ | mov b3[r4],r2 |
| 00E6: 08CA | ltclendi | mov b4[r3],r2 |
| 00E7: 068E | . | mov b3[r2],r6 |
| 00E8: 4052 | ltclcont | inc r2 |
| 00E9: D1FA | | cmp r2,r7 |
| | | |

| 00EA: AF35 00EB: 00EB: 4004600C 00ED: 4005 | ; Second Pas | jne ltclloop s: Assign code wor movd r4,8000h clr r5 | ds to incre | easing lengths. |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------|-----------------|
| 00EE: 4042 | | mov r2,1 | | |
| 00EF: 4401 | | mov r1,16 | | |
| 00F0: 0483 | ltc2loop | mov r3,b2[r2] | | |
| 00F1: A048 | | js ltc2cont | | |
| 00F2: 0ECD | ltc2inn | mov b7[r3],r5 | | |
| 00F3: D115 | | add r5,r4 | | |
| 00F4: 06C3 | | mov r3,b3[r3] | | |
| 00 F5: AFC9 | | jns 1tc2inn | | |
| 00F6: C06C | ltc2cont | shr r4 | | |
| 00F7: 4052 | | inc r2 | | |
| 00F8: 4059 | | dec r1 | | |
| 00 F9: AF 67 | | jnz ltc2loop | | |
| 00FA: E030 | | rts | | |
| 00FB: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| SYMBOL TABLE | 50 BINHEADS1 D 0070 | BINLIST D 00c0 | | 02-0 |
| | 30 CONT2ELSE P 009d | | | |
| | 37 CONTREND P 0034 | | | |
| EXPELSE P 00 | | | | |
| | OFREQTOLEN P 0014 | | ISZERO B | |
| - | 0 LENTOCODE P 00d9 | | | |
| | d LGENLOOP P 00cb | | | |
| | 4 LTC1ENDI P 00e6 | | | |
| | 2 LTC2LOOP P 00f0 | | | |
| PASIELS P 00 | | PASILOOP P 0030 | | |
| PAS2ENDI P 00 | | | | |
| PASSELSE P 00 | | | | |
| PASSNEXT P 00 | | | STAKTOP I | |
| | | | | |

WSORTINN P 0069 WSORTLOOP P 0067 WSORTNEXT P 006e

.